

CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.  
Form 424B3  
March 30, 2015

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3)  
Registration No. 333-202589

## OFFERING PROSPECTUS

4,497,867 Shares of Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the resale by the selling stockholders identified in this prospectus of up to 4,497,867 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of Capricor Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation. All of the shares of common stock held by the selling stockholders were issued by us in private placement transactions. We are not offering any shares of our common stock for sale under this prospectus and we will not receive any part of the proceeds from sales of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholders. The selling stockholders will bear all commissions and discounts, if any, attributable to the sale or other disposition of the shares. We will bear all costs, expenses and fees in connection with the registration of the shares. The selling stockholders may, from time to time, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any or all of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus on terms to be determined at the time of sale through ordinary brokerage transactions or through any other means described in this prospectus under the section entitled "Plan of Distribution". The prices at which the selling stockholders may sell the shares will be determined by the prevailing market price for the shares or in negotiated transactions.

Our common stock currently trades on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "CAPR". On March 26, 2015, the closing price of our common stock as reported on the NASDAQ Capital Market was \$9.14.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 8.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

March 30, 2015



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| <u>Prospectus Summary</u>  | 3    |
| <u>Risk Factors</u>  | 8    |
| <u>Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>                                     | 28   |
| <u>Use of Proceeds</u>   | 30   |
| <u>Selling Stockholders</u>  | 31   |
| <u>Market for Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters</u>                              | 37   |
| <u>Dividends Policy</u>  | 38   |
| <u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition</u> | 39   |
| <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>                            | 52   |
| <u>Business</u>  | 53   |
| <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>                                | 69   |
| <u>Compensation of Directors</u>   | 73   |
| <u>Executive Compensation</u>  | 75   |
| <u>Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</u>                                  | 78   |
| <u>Principal Stockholders</u>  | 80   |
| <u>Plan of Distribution</u>  | 84   |
| <u>Description of Capital Stock</u>  | 85   |
| <u>Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders</u>             | 90   |
| <u>Legal Matters</u>   | 93   |
| <u>Experts</u>   | 93   |
| <u>Where You Can Find More Information</u>   | 93   |



We have not, and the selling stockholders have not, authorized anyone to provide any information or make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We do not, and the selling stockholders do not, take responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in the jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus or in any applicable free writing prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition and results of operations may have changed since that date.

No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States to permit a public offering of the common stock or possession or distribution of this prospectus in that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

## Prospectus Summary

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. Because it is a summary, it may not contain all of the information that is important to you. Accordingly, you are urged to carefully review this prospectus in its entirety, including the risks of investing in our securities discussed under the section entitled “Risk Factors” and the consolidated financial statements and other information that is contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part before making an investment decision. References to the “Company,” “Capricor Therapeutics,” “we,” “us” or “our” in this prospectus refer to Capricor Therapeutics Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its subsidiaries, unless the context indicates otherwise.*

## Company Overview

Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. is a development stage, biopharmaceutical company whose mission is to develop and commercialize innovative therapies for the treatment of cardiovascular diseases. Our initial pipeline products were developed to treat heart disease and its complications. The proprietary methods of Capricor, Inc., or Capricor, our wholly-owned subsidiary, center on producing therapeutic doses of cardiosphere-derived cells to boost the regenerative capacity of the heart and, with that, to perhaps improve cardiac function.

We currently have six drug candidates in various stages of development.

**CAP-1002:** CAP-1002, Capricor’s lead product candidate, consists of allogeneic cardiosphere-derived cells, or CDCs. CAP-1002 is currently being tested in two currently enrolling clinical trials; the ALLSTAR Phase II clinical trial for patients who have suffered a recent myocardial infarction (heart attack) and the DYNAMIC Phase I clinical trial for patients who have advanced heart failure. In each case, CAP-1002 will be evaluated to determine if the cells can lead to a reduction in scar and potentially achieve further clinical benefits for these patients. Additionally, CAP-1002 is being evaluated as a potential treatment for Duchenne muscular dystrophy cardiomyopathy.

**Cenderitide (CD-NP):** Cenderitide belongs to a class of drugs called natriuretic peptides. Cenderitide is being designed as an outpatient therapy to be delivered continuously using a validated subcutaneous infusion pump for up to 90 days (the “post-acute” period) following an acute heart failure hospital admission, as well as for other potential indications. We have recently initiated a Phase II clinical study for Cenderitide. Cenderitide’s treatment goal and target indication is to provide a novel and effective therapeutic option for the outpatient treatment of heart failure.

**Exosomes:** Exosomes are nano-sized, membrane-enclosed vesicles, or “bubbles,” that are filled with select molecules, including proteins and microRNAs, which, when released, send messages to neighboring cells to regulate cellular functions. Exosomes act as a transport vehicle out of the cell for micro RNA, other fragments of genetic material and

proteins that act as messengers between cells, ultimately providing regulatory function for many cell processes, including inflammation, angiogenesis, programmed cell death (apoptosis), and scarring. Research has shown that exogenous exosomes can be used as therapeutic agents aimed to direct or, in some cases, re-direct cellular activity. Capricor is currently in pre-clinical testing to explore the possible future therapeutic benefits that exosomes may possess.

**CAP-1001:** CAP-1001 consists of autologous CDCs. This product was used in the Phase I CADUCEUS clinical trial that was sponsored and conducted by Cedars-Sinai Medical Center in collaboration with The Johns Hopkins University. The data from CADUCEUS, using autologous CDCs, suggests that the cells are effective in reducing scar within several months of a heart attack. At present there is no plan for another clinical trial for CAP-1001.

**CU-NP:** CU-NP is a pre-clinical rationally-designed natriuretic peptide that consists of amino acid chains identical to those produced by the human body, specifically the ring structure of C-type natriuretic peptide, or CNP, and the N- and C-termini of Urodilatin, or URO. We are currently evaluating whether to proceed with further clinical development of this product.

**CSps:** CSps are multicellular clusters called cardiospheres, a 3D micro-tissue from which CDCs are derived and which have shown significant healing effects in pre-clinical models of heart failure. While Capricor considers the CSps an important product, at present there is no plan for a clinical trial for CSps.

## Corporate Information

Our executive offices are located at 8840 Wilshire Blvd., 2nd Floor, Beverly Hills, California 90211. Our telephone number is (310) 358-3200 and our Internet address is *www.capricor.com*. We do not incorporate the information on, or accessible through, our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or accessible through, our website as part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

## Risk Factors

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” beginning on page 8, which you should read carefully before making a decision to invest in our common stock. Some of these risks include:

- We need substantial additional funding before we can complete the development of our product candidates;
- Our success depends upon the viability of our product candidates and we cannot be certain any of them will receive regulatory approval to be commercialized;
- As the results of earlier clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, any product candidate we advance into clinical trials may not have favorable results in later clinical trials or receive regulatory approval;
- Our business faces significant government regulation, and there is no certainty that our products will receive regulatory approval;
- We have limited manufacturing capability, and may not be able to successfully manufacture our product candidates or maintain our manufacturing licenses;
- We may face uncertainty and difficulty in obtaining and enforcing our patents and other proprietary rights; and



We are largely dependent on our relationships with our licensors and collaborators and there is no guarantee that such relationships will be maintained or continued.

### **Description of Private Placements**

On March 15, 2013, we entered into a convertible note purchase agreement with certain accredited investors pursuant to which we sold an aggregate principal amount of \$450,000 of secured convertible promissory notes, or the 2013 Notes, for an aggregate original issue price of \$382,500, representing a 15% original issue discount. On September 27, 2013, we and the holders of the 2013 Notes entered into an amendment to the 2013 Notes, which provided, among other things, that upon a Change of Control (as defined in the 2013 Notes), the conversion price applicable to the 2013 Notes and the exercise price applicable to the warrants issuable upon a Change of Control would be equal to the average dollar volume weighted average price, or VWAP, of our common stock for each trading day during the period from July 8, 2013 to September 30, 2013. The average VWAP during such period was approximately \$0.045 per share.

On October 21, 2013, we and the holders of the 2013 Notes entered into an amendment to the Convertible Note Purchase Agreement pursuant to which we sold to such holders additional notes having an aggregate principal amount of \$120,510, or the "Additional Notes." The Additional Notes have identical terms and conditions as the 2013 Notes described above and were allocated among the holders on a pro rata basis based on their initial purchase of the 2013 Notes. In exchange for the issuance of the Additional Notes, we received aggregate gross proceeds of \$102,433. The 2013 Notes and the Additional Notes are collectively referred to herein as the 2013 Notes.

The 2013 Notes and the Additional Notes converted at the close of the merger between Nile Therapeutics, Inc., or Nile, and Capricor, Inc., or Capricor, on November 20, 2013 into 251,044 shares of our common stock. Additionally, 251,044 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock at a strike price of \$2.2725 were issued to the holders of the 2013 Notes and the Additional Notes. No additional proceeds were received by us as a result of the issuance of such shares. The offer and sale of the 2013 Notes and the Additional Notes described above constituted a private placement under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act in accordance with Regulation D promulgated thereunder. We previously filed a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-195385) to register for resale the shares of common stock underlying the 2013 Notes as well as the common stock which was issued upon conversion of the 2013 Notes, which Registration Statement was declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 6, 2014.

Immediately prior to the effective time of the merger between Nile and Capricor all shares of Capricor preferred stock were converted into shares of Capricor common stock pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement. On November 20, 2013, the shares of Capricor common stock which were exchanged for the shares of Capricor preferred stock, as a result of the merger and in accordance with the terms of the merger agreement, were exchanged according to the applicable multiplier for 6,591,494 shares of common stock of Capricor Therapeutics. Additionally, as a result of the merger between Nile and Capricor and in accordance with the terms of the merger agreement, each outstanding share of Capricor common stock was converted into the right to receive approximately 2.07 shares of Capricor Therapeutics common stock on November 20, 2013. No proceeds were received by us from the issuance of common stock to the former Capricor stockholders. For the issuance of shares of Capricor Therapeutics common stock to the former Capricor stockholders, we relied upon the exemption from federal registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder.

On January 9, 2015, we entered into a Share Purchase Agreement, or the PIPE 1 Purchase Agreement, with select investors pursuant to which we agreed to issue and sell to the investors, in a private placement (which we refer to in this prospectus as PIPE 1), an aggregate of 2,839,045 shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$3.523 for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$10,000,000. The shares of common stock were issued and sold to the PIPE 1 investors in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

In connection with PIPE 1, we also entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the PIPE 1 investors on January 9, 2015. Pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, we are obligated (i) to prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, a registration statement to register for resale the shares issued to the PIPE 1 investors pursuant to the PIPE 1 Purchase Agreement, and (ii) to use our reasonable best efforts to cause the applicable registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, in each case subject to certain deadlines. We may also be required to effect certain registrations to register for resale the shares issued to the PIPE 1 investors pursuant to the PIPE 1 Purchase Agreement in connection with certain “piggy-back” registration rights granted to the PIPE 1 investors. We will be required to pay to each PIPE 1 investor liquidated damages equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such investor pursuant to the PIPE 1 Purchase Agreement for the shares per month (up to a cap of 10.0%) if we do not meet certain obligations with respect to the registration of the shares, subject to certain conditions. We are filing the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part in order to register the resale of the shares of common stock issued to the PIPE 1 investors pursuant to the PIPE 1 Purchase Agreement as required by the Registration Rights Agreement we entered into with the PIPE 1 investors.

On February 2, 2015, we entered into an amendment to the PIPE 1 Purchase Agreement with certain of the PIPE 1 investors, which amended certain provisions of the PIPE 1 Purchase Agreement limiting our ability to issue additional shares of our common stock until the filing of an effective registration statement for the PIPE 1 shares. As a result of such amendment, the restriction on the issuance of additional shares was eliminated.

On February 3, 2015, we entered into a second Share Purchase Agreement, or the PIPE 2 Purchase Agreement, with certain accredited investors, pursuant to which we agreed to issue and sell to the investors, in a private placement (which we refer to in this prospectus as PIPE 2), an aggregate of 1,658,822 shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$4.25 for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$7,050,000. The shares of common stock were issued and sold to the PIPE 2 investors in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

In connection with PIPE 2, we also entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the PIPE 2 investors on February 3, 2015. Pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement for PIPE 2, we are obligated (i) to prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement to register for resale the shares issued to the PIPE 2 investors pursuant to the PIPE 2 Purchase Agreement, and (ii) to use our reasonable best efforts to cause the applicable registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, in each case subject to certain deadlines. We may also be required to effect certain registrations to register for resale the shares in connection with certain “piggy-back” registration rights granted to the PIPE 2 investors. We will be required to pay to each PIPE 2 investor liquidated damages equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such investor pursuant to the PIPE 2 Purchase Agreement for the shares per month (up to a cap of 10.0%) if we do not meet certain obligations with respect to the registration of the shares, subject to certain conditions. We are filing the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part in order to register the resale of the shares of common stock issued to the PIPE 2 investors pursuant to the PIPE 2 Purchase Agreement as required by the Registration Rights Agreement we entered into with the PIPE 2 investors.

## The offering

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Common stock offered selling shareholders         | 4,497,867 shares of common stock  |
| Common stock to be outstanding after the offering | 16,221,985 shares   |
| Use of proceeds                                   | We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock by the selling stockholders.   |
| Risk Factors                                      | You should read the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” beginning on page 8 for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock. |
| Dividend Policy                                   | Currently, we do not anticipate paying cash dividends.  |
| NASDAQ Symbol                                     | “CAPR”.   |

The number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding after the offering is based on 16,221,985 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 3, 2015, and excludes:

5,806,092 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.45 per share as of March 3, 2015;

288,480 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants with a weighted average exercise price of \$10.44 per share as of March 3, 2015; and

1,055,436 shares of our common stock reserved for issuance as of March 3, 2015 under our: (1) Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Option Plan; (2) 2006 Stock Option Plan; (3) 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan; and (4) 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan ((1) through (4), collectively, the “Plans”).

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes the sale of all shares of common stock covered by this prospectus.

*Investment in our common stock involves significant risk. You should carefully consider the information described in the following risk factors, together with the other information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision regarding our common stock. If any of the events or circumstances described in these risks actually occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects would likely be materially and adversely affected. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or a part of your investment in our common stock. Moreover, the risks described below are not the only ones that we face.*

## **Risks Relating to Our Business**

***We need substantial additional funding before we can complete the development of our product candidates. If we are unable to obtain such additional capital, we will be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs and may not have the capital required to otherwise operate our business.***

Developing biopharmaceutical products, including conducting pre-clinical studies and clinical trials and establishing manufacturing capabilities, is expensive. As of December 31, 2014, we had cash and cash resources totaling approximately \$8.0 million, plus approximately \$3.0 million restricted cash in loans for our ALLSTAR clinical trial. We have not generated any product revenues, and will not be able to generate any product revenues until, and only if, we receive approval to sell our drug candidates from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and other regulatory authorities for our product candidates.

From inception, we have financed our operations through public and private sales of our equity and debt securities, National Institutes of Health, or NIH, grants, and a CIRM loan award. In December 2013 we also entered into a collaboration agreement with Janssen Biotech, Inc., or Janssen, which provides for funding for the collaboration of our cell therapy program for cardiovascular applications, including CAP-1002. As we have not generated any revenue from operations to date, and we do not expect to generate revenue for several years, if ever, we will need to raise substantial additional capital in order to fund our general corporate activities and, thereafter, to fund our research and development, including our long-term plans for clinical trials and new product development.

We expect our research and development expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue to develop Cenderitide and potentially initiate clinical development of CU-NP. Our research and development expenses will also increase as we further the development of our exosomes program and conduct additional studies with CAP-1002, such as an additional clinical trial for the DYNAMIC study and the potential study of DMD. In addition, our expenses could increase beyond expectations if the FDA requires that we perform additional studies beyond those that we currently anticipate, which may also delay the timing of any potential product approval. Other than our cash on hand, we currently have no commitments or arrangements for any additional financing to fund the research and development of Cenderitide, CU-NP, exosomes or CAP-1002 for DMD or any further DYNAMIC studies. We commenced a new clinical trial testing our Cenderitide product candidate in January 2015 and

commenced our DYNAMIC Phase I clinical trial in December 2014.

We may seek to raise additional funds through various potential sources, such as equity and debt financings, or through strategic collaborations and license agreements. We can give no assurances that we will be able to secure such additional sources of funds to support our operations or, if such funds are available to us, that such additional financing will be sufficient to meet our needs. Moreover, to the extent that we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience additional significant dilution, and debt financing, if available, may involve restrictive covenants. To the extent that we raise additional funds through collaboration and licensing arrangements, it may be necessary to relinquish some rights to our technologies or our product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

Our forecasts regarding our beliefs of the sufficiency of our financial resources to support our current and planned operations are forward-looking statements and involve significant risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary as a result of a number of factors, including the factors discussed elsewhere in this “Risk Factors” section. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the scope, rate of progress, cost and results of our research and development activities, especially our Phase II clinical trial of CAP-1002, our DYNAMIC trial, our Cenderitide trial, our planned exosomes program and our planned development of CAP-1002 as a potential treatment of DMD;
- the continued availability of funding from NIH and CIRM;

- the costs of developing adequate manufacturing processes and facilities;
- the costs and timing of regulatory approval;
- the costs of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- the terms and timing of any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements that we may establish;
- the cost and timing of completion of clinical and commercial-scale outsourced manufacturing activities; and
- the costs of establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for any product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval.

***We have a history of net losses, and we expect losses to continue for the foreseeable future. In addition, a number of factors may cause our operating results to fluctuate on a quarterly and annual basis, which may make it difficult to predict our future performance.***

We have a history of net losses, expect to continue to incur substantial and increasing net losses for the foreseeable future, and may never achieve or maintain profitability. Our operations to date have been primarily limited to organizing and staffing our company, developing our technology, and undertaking pre-clinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates. We have not yet obtained regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates. Consequently, any predictions made about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history. Specifically, our financial condition and operating results have varied significantly in the past and will continue to fluctuate from quarter-to -quarter and year-to -year in the future due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Factors relating to our business that may contribute to these fluctuations include the following factors, as well as other factors described elsewhere in this prospectus.

- our need for substantial additional capital to fund our development programs;
- delays in the commencement, enrollment, and timing of clinical testing;
- the success of the ALLSTAR, DYNAMIC and Cenderitide clinical trials through all stages of clinical development;
- the success of clinical trials of our CU-NP product candidate through all stages of clinical development, if commenced;
- the viability of exosomes as a potential product candidate and the success of all stages of its pre-clinical and clinical development;
- the viability of CAP-1002 as a potential product candidate for the treatment of DMD and the success of all stages of its pre-clinical and clinical development;
- any delays in regulatory review and approval of our product candidates in clinical development;
- our ability to receive regulatory approval or commercialize our product candidates, within and outside the United States;
- potential side effects of our current or future products and product candidates that could delay or prevent commercialization or cause an approved treatment drug to be taken off the market;
- regulatory difficulties relating to products that have already received regulatory approval;
- market acceptance of our product candidates;
- our ability to establish an effective sales and marketing infrastructure once our products are commercialized;
- our ability to establish or maintain collaborations, licensing or other arrangements;
- our ability and third parties' abilities to protect intellectual property rights;
- competition from existing products or new products that may emerge;



- guidelines and recommendations of therapies published by various organizations;
- the ability of patients to obtain coverage of or sufficient reimbursement for our products;
- our ability to maintain adequate insurance policies;
- our ability to successfully manufacture our product candidates on a timely basis;
- our dependency on third parties to formulate and manufacture our product candidates;
- our ability to maintain our current manufacturing facility and secure other facilities as determined to be necessary;
- costs related to and outcomes of potential intellectual property litigation;
- compliance with obligations under intellectual property licenses with third parties;
- our ability to seek regulatory approvals for our product candidates;

- our ability to implement additional internal systems and infrastructure;
- our ability to adequately support future growth;
- our ability to attract and retain key personnel to manage our business effectively; and
- the ability of our senior management who have limited experience in managing a public company to manage our business and operations.

***The Company's technology is not yet proven and each of our product candidates is in an early stage of development.***

Each of the Company's six product candidates, CAP-1002, CAP-1001, cardiospheres, exosomes, Cenderitide and CU-NP, is in an early stage of development and requires extensive clinical testing before it may be approved by the FDA, or another regulatory authority in a jurisdiction outside the United States, which could take several years to complete, if ever. The effectiveness of the Company's technology has not been definitively proven in completed human clinical trials or preclinical studies. The Company's failure to establish the efficacy of its technology would have a material adverse effect on the Company. We cannot predict with any certainty the results of such clinical testing, including the results of our ALLSTAR trial, our DYNAMIC trial, or our Cenderitide trial. We cannot predict with any certainty if, or when, we might commence any clinical trials of our product candidates other than the ALLSTAR trial, the DYNAMIC trial and the Cenderitide trial or whether such trials will yield sufficient data to permit us to proceed with additional clinical development and ultimately submit an application for regulatory approval of our product candidates in the United States or abroad, or whether such applications will be accepted by the appropriate regulatory agency.

***We may not be able to manage our growth.***

Should we achieve our near-term milestones, of which no assurance can be given, our long-term viability will depend upon the expansion of our operations and the effective management of our growth, which will place a significant strain on our management and on our administrative, operational and financial resources. To manage this growth, we may need to expand our facilities, augment our operational, financial and management systems and hire and train additional qualified personnel. If we are unable to manage our growth effectively, our business would be harmed.

#### **Risks Relating to Clinical and Commercialization Activities**

***Our product candidates will require substantial time and resources in order to be developed, and there is no guarantee that we will develop them successfully.***

We have not completed the development of any products and may not have products to sell commercially for many years, if at all. Our potential products will require substantial additional research and development time and expense, as well as extensive clinical trials and perhaps additional preclinical testing, prior to commercialization, which may never occur. There can be no assurance that products will be developed successfully, perform in the manner anticipated, or be commercially viable.

***Our success depends upon the viability of our product candidates and we cannot be certain any of them will receive regulatory approval to be commercialized.***

We will need FDA approval to market and sell any of our product candidates in the United States and approvals from the FDA-equivalent regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions to commercialize our product candidates in those jurisdictions. In order to obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates, we must submit to the FDA a new drug application, or NDA, or a biologics license application, or BLA, demonstrating that the product candidate is safe for humans and effective for its intended use. This demonstration requires significant research and animal tests, which are referred to as pre-clinical studies, as well as human tests, which are referred to as clinical trials. Satisfaction of the FDA's regulatory requirements typically takes many years, depends upon the type, complexity, and novelty of the product candidate, and requires substantial resources for research, development, and testing. We cannot predict whether our research and clinical approaches will result in drugs that the FDA considers safe for humans and effective for indicated uses. The FDA has substantial discretion in the drug approval process and may require us to conduct additional pre-clinical and clinical testing or to perform post-marketing studies. The approval process may also be delayed by changes in government regulation, future legislation, administrative action or changes in FDA policy that occur prior to or during our regulatory review.

Even if we comply with all FDA requests, the FDA may ultimately reject one or more of our NDAs or BLAs, as applicable. We cannot be sure that we will ever obtain regulatory clearance for our product candidates. Failure to obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates will reduce our number of salable products and, therefore, corresponding product revenues, and will have a material and adverse impact on our business.

***The Company has limited experience in conducting clinical trials.***

The Company has limited human clinical trial experience with respect to its product candidates. The clinical testing process is governed by stringent regulation and is highly complex, costly, time-consuming, and uncertain as to outcome (and pharmaceutical products and products used in the regeneration of tissue may invite particularly close scrutiny and requirements from the FDA and other regulatory bodies). Our failure or the failure of our collaborators to conduct human clinical trials successfully or our failure to capitalize on the results of human clinical trials for our product candidates would have a material adverse effect on the Company. If our clinical trials of our product candidates or future product candidates do not sufficiently enroll or produce results necessary to support regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere, or if they show undesirable side effects, we will be unable to commercialize these product candidates.

To receive regulatory approval for the commercial sale of our product candidates, we must conduct adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate efficacy and safety in humans. Clinical failure can occur at any stage of the testing. Our clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical and/or non-clinical testing. In addition, the results of our clinical trials may show that our product candidates are ineffective or may cause undesirable side effects, which could interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials, resulting in the denial of regulatory approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. In addition, negative or inconclusive results may result in:

- the withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- the termination of clinical trial sites or entire trial programs;
- costs of related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- impairment of our business reputation;
- loss of revenues; and
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates.

***Delays in the commencement, enrollment, and completion of clinical testing could result in increased costs to us and delay or limit our ability to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.***

Delays in the commencement, enrollment or completion of clinical testing could significantly affect our product development costs. A clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by the Company, the FDA, or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors. The commencement and completion of clinical trials requires us to identify and maintain a sufficient number of trial sites, many of which may already be engaged in other clinical trial programs for the same indication as our product candidates, may be required to withdraw from a clinical trial as a result of changing standards of care, or may become ineligible to participate in clinical studies. We do not know whether planned clinical trials will begin on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. The commencement, enrollment and completion of clinical trials can be delayed for a number of reasons, including, but not limited to, delays related to:

- findings in preclinical studies;
- reaching agreements on acceptable terms with prospective clinical research organizations, or CROs, and trial sites,
- the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- obtaining regulatory approval to commence a clinical trial;
- complying with conditions imposed by a regulatory authority regarding the scope or term of a clinical trial, or being required to conduct additional trials before moving on to the next phase of trials;
- obtaining institutional review board, or IRB, approval to conduct a clinical trial at numerous prospective sites;
- recruiting and enrolling patients to participate in clinical trials for a variety of reasons, including size of patient population, nature of trial protocol, meeting the enrollment criteria for our studies, screening failures, the availability of approved effective treatments for the relevant disease and competition from other clinical trial programs for similar indications;
- retaining patients who have initiated a clinical trial but may be prone to withdraw due to the treatment protocol, lack of efficacy, personal issues, or side effects from the therapy, or who are lost to further follow-up;

- manufacturing sufficient quantities of a product candidate for use in clinical trials on a timely basis;
- complying with design protocols of any applicable special protocol assessment we receive from the FDA;
- severe or unexpected drug-related side effects experienced by patients in a clinical trial;
- collecting, analyzing and reporting final data from the clinical trials;
- breaches in quality of manufacturing runs that compromise all or some of the doses made, positive results in
- FDA-required viral testing; karyotypic abnormalities in our cell product, or contamination in our manufacturing facilities, all of which events would necessitate disposal of all cells made from that source;
- availability of materials provided by third parties necessary to manufacture our product candidates;
- availability of adequate amounts of acceptable tissue for preparation of master cell banks for our products;
- our inability to find a tissue source with an HLA haplotype that is compatible with the recipient may lead to limited utility of the product in a broad population; and
- requirements to conduct additional trials and studies, and increased expenses associated with the services of the Company's CROs and other third parties.

In addition, a clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, the FDA, or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors. If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, we or our development partners, if any, may be delayed in obtaining, or may not be able to obtain, marketing approval for these product candidates. We may not be able to obtain approval for indications that are as broad as intended, or we may be able to obtain approval only for indications that are entirely different than those indications for which we sought approval.

Changes in regulatory requirements and guidance may occur, and we may need to amend clinical trial protocols to reflect these changes with appropriate regulatory authorities. Amendments may require us to resubmit our clinical trial protocols to institutional review boards, or IRBs, for re-examination, which may impact the costs, timing, or successful completion of a clinical trial. If we experience delays in the completion of, or if we terminate, our clinical trials, the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues will be delayed. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of a product candidate. Even if we are able to ultimately commercialize our product candidates, other therapies for the same or similar indications may have been introduced to the market and established a competitive advantage. Any delays in obtaining regulatory approvals may:

- delay commercialization of, and our ability to derive product revenues from, our product candidates;
- impose costly procedures on us; or
- diminish any competitive advantages that we may otherwise enjoy.

***As the results of earlier clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, any product candidate we advance into clinical trials may not have favorable results in later clinical trials or receive regulatory approval.***

Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, including our ALLSTAR clinical trial of CAP-1002, we cannot be certain that their results will support the claims of our product candidates. Positive results in pre-clinical testing and early clinical trials do not ensure that results from later clinical trials will also be positive, and we cannot be sure that the results of later clinical trials will replicate the results of prior clinical trials and pre-clinical testing. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including those with greater resources and experience, have suffered significant setbacks in Phase III clinical trials, even after seeing promising results in earlier clinical trials.

Our clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our product candidates are safe for humans and effective for indicated uses. This failure would cause us to abandon a product candidate and may delay development of other product candidates. Any delay in, or termination of, our clinical trials will delay the filing of our NDAs and/or BLAs with the FDA and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate product revenues. In addition, our clinical trials to date involve small patient populations. Because of the small sample size, the results of these clinical trials may not be indicative of future results.

Despite the results reported in earlier clinical trials for our product candidates, we do not know whether any Phase II, Phase III or other clinical programs we may conduct will demonstrate adequate efficacy and safety to result in regulatory approval to market our product candidates.

***Our products face a risk of failure due to adverse immunological reactions.***

A potential risk of an allogeneic therapy such as that being tested by the Company with CAP-1002 is that patients might develop an immune response to the cells being infused. Such an immune response may induce adverse clinical effects which would impact the safety of the Company's products and the success of our trials. Additionally, if research subjects have pre-existing antibodies or other immune sensitization to our cells, there is a potentiality that our cells and the therapy would be rendered ineffective.

***Our business faces significant government regulation, and there is no guarantee that our product candidates will receive regulatory approval.***

Our research and development activities, preclinical studies, anticipated human clinical trials, and anticipated manufacturing and marketing of our potential products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities in the United States, as well as by regulatory authorities in other countries. In the United States, our product candidates are subject to regulation as biological products or as combination biological products/medical devices under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, the Public Health Service Act and other statutes, as outlined in the Code of Federal Regulations. Different regulatory requirements may apply to our products depending on how they are categorized by the FDA under these laws. These regulations can be subject to substantial and significant interpretation, addition, amendment or revision by the FDA and by the legislative process. The FDA may determine that we will need to undertake clinical trials beyond those currently planned. Furthermore, the FDA may determine that results of clinical trials do not support approval for the product. Similar determinations may be encountered in foreign countries. The FDA will continue to monitor products in the market after approval, if any, and may determine to withdraw its approval or otherwise seriously affect the marketing efforts for any such product. The same possibilities exist for trials to be conducted outside of the United States that are subject to regulations established by local authorities and local law. Any such determinations would delay or deny the introduction of our product candidates to the market and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Drug manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA, the Drug Enforcement Agency, other federal agencies and corresponding state agencies to ensure strict compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices or GMPs and other government regulations and corresponding foreign standards. We do not have control over third-party manufacturers' compliance with these regulations and standards. Other risks include:

- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, specific warnings, a contraindication, or field alerts to physicians and pharmacies;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product or require us to take our approved products off the market;
-



- we may be required to change the way the product is manufactured or administered and we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of our products;
- we may have limitations on how we promote our products; and
- we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims.

Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval in the United States, we may never receive approval or commercialize our product candidates outside of the United States. In order to market and commercialize any product candidate outside of the United States, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. For example, European regulatory authorities generally require a trial comparing the efficacy of the new drug to an existing drug prior or subsequent to granting approval. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process in other countries may include all of the risks detailed above regarding FDA approval in the United States as well as other risks. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. Failure to obtain regulatory approval in other countries or any delay or setback in obtaining such approval could have the same adverse effects detailed above regarding FDA approval in the United States. Such effects include the risks that our product candidates may not be approved for all indications requested, which could limit the uses of our product candidates and have an adverse effect on product sales and potential royalties, and that such approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or require costly, post-marketing follow-up studies.

***Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval, we may still face future development and regulatory difficulties.***

Even if United States regulatory approval is obtained, the FDA may still impose significant restrictions on a product's indicated uses or marketing, or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval studies. Given the number of recent high-profile adverse safety events with certain drug products, the FDA may require, as a condition of approval, costly risk management programs which may include safety surveillance, restricted distribution and use, patient education, enhanced labeling, special packaging or labeling, expedited reporting of certain adverse events, pre-approval of promotional materials, and restrictions on direct-to-consumer advertising. Furthermore, heightened Congressional scrutiny on the adequacy of the FDA's drug approval process and the agency's efforts to assure the safety of marketed drugs has resulted in the proposal of new legislation addressing drug safety issues. If enacted, any new legislation could result in delays or increased costs during the period of product development, clinical trials, and regulatory review and approval, as well as increased costs to assure compliance with any new post-approval regulatory requirements. Any of these restrictions or requirements could force us to conduct costly studies or increase the time for us to become profitable. For example, any labeling approved for any of our product candidates may include a restriction on the term of its use, or it may not include one or more of our intended indications.

Our product candidates will also be subject to ongoing FDA requirements for the labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, record-keeping, and submission of safety and other post-market information on the drug. In addition, approved products, manufacturers, and manufacturers' facilities are subject to continuous review and periodic inspections. If a regulatory agency discovers previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions on that product or us, including requiring withdrawal of the product from the market. If our product candidates fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, such as current Good Manufacturing Practices or GMPs, a regulatory agency may:

- issue warning letters;
- require us to enter into a consent decree, which can include imposition of various fines, reimbursements for inspection costs, required due dates for specific actions, and penalties for noncompliance;
- impose other civil or criminal penalties;
- suspend regulatory approval;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us;
- impose restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements; or
- seize or detain products or require a product recall.

***We have limited manufacturing capability, and may not be able to maintain our manufacturing licenses.***

We presently maintain our laboratories and research facilities in leased premises at Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, or CSMC. We presently manufacture our cells in a facility which is owned by and located within CSMC and in which we follow GMP practices. Our intention is to manufacture cells at this facility for our ALLSTAR Phase II trial, our planned DYNAMIC trial, and for any clinical work involving CAP-1002 as a potential treatment for DMD. We also intend to utilize our premises at CSMC to develop and manufacture exosomes. If the lease is terminated or if CSMC revokes its permission to allow us to utilize the manufacturing facility, we would have to secure alternative facilities in which to operate our research and development activities and/or manufacture our products, which would involve a significant monetary investment and would negatively impact the progress of our clinical trials and regulatory approvals. In addition, we may have to build out our own manufacturing facility for any Phase III trial or establish a collaboration agreement with a third party.

We are required to obtain and maintain certain licenses in connection with our manufacturing facilities and activities. We have been issued a Manufacturing License and a Tissue Bank License from the State of California. There is no guarantee that any licenses issued to us will not be revoked or forfeited by operation of law or otherwise. If we were denied any required license or if any of our licenses were to be revoked or forfeited, we would suffer significant harm. Additionally, if a serious adverse event in any of our clinical trials was to occur during the period in which any required license was not in place, we could be exposed to additional liability if it were determined that the event was due to our fault and we had not secured the required license. Other states may impose additional licensing requirements upon us which, until obtained, would limit our ability to conduct our trials in such states.

We obtain the donor hearts from which our CDCs are manufactured from organ procurement organizations, or OPOs. There is no guarantee that the OPOs which currently provide donor hearts to us will be able to continue to supply us with donor hearts in the future or that an alternative OPO will be available to us. If those OPOs or an alternative OPO is not able or willing to supply us with donor hearts, we would be unable to produce our CDCs and the development of our lead product candidate would be significantly impaired and possibly terminated. Additionally, OPOs are subject to regulations of various government agencies. There is no guarantee that laws and regulations pursuant to which our OPOs provide donor hearts will not change making it more difficult or even impossible for the OPOs to continue to supply us with the hearts we need to produce our product.

***We have no prior experience in manufacturing product for large clinical trials or commercial use.***

Our manufacturing experience has been limited to manufacturing CAP-1002 for the current ALLSTAR trial. We have no prior history or experience in manufacturing our allogeneic product or any other product for any clinical use and no experience manufacturing any product for large clinical trials or commercial use. Our product candidates have not previously been tested in any large trials to show safety or efficacy, nor are they available for commercial use. We face risks of manufacturing failures and risks of making products that are not proven to be safe or effective.

***As we continue with the development of Cenderitide or CU-NP, we will rely exclusively on third parties to formulate and manufacture these product candidates and provide us with the devices and other products necessary to administer Cenderitide or CU-NP.***

We have no experience in drug formulation or manufacturing and do not intend to establish our own manufacturing facilities for the production of Cenderitide or CU-NP. We lack the resources and expertise to formulate or manufacture our own product candidates. As we continue with our clinical trial of Cenderitide or the possible development of CU-NP, we will have to contract with one or more manufacturers to manufacture, supply, store, and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials. If either of these product candidates receives FDA approval, we will rely on one or more third-party contractors to manufacture supplies of our drug candidates. In addition, these product candidates may require the use of one or more medical devices for infusion into patients. We have contracted with Insulet Corporation to supply us with its OmniPod® pumps to utilize with Cenderitide for our current trial. We will have to enter into additional contracts with one or more device manufacturers to manufacture and supply the devices to be used in the dosing procedures for any future trials of Cenderitide or CU-NP. Our current and anticipated future reliance on a limited number of third-party manufacturers exposes us to the following risks:

We may be unable to identify manufacturers needed to manufacture our product candidates or the necessary devices on acceptable terms or at all, because the number of potential manufacturers is limited, and subsequent to approval of an NDA or BLA, the FDA must approve any replacement contractor. This approval would require new testing and compliance inspections. In addition, a new manufacturer may have to be educated in, or develop substantially equivalent processes for, production of our products or the devices after receipt of FDA approval, if any.

Some of the raw materials needed to manufacture our product candidates are available from a very limited number of suppliers. Although we believe we have good relationships with these suppliers, we may have difficulty identifying alternative suppliers if our arrangements with our current suppliers are disrupted or terminated.

Our third-party manufacturers might be unable to formulate and manufacture our drugs in the volume and of the quality required to meet our clinical and commercial needs, if any.

Our third-party manufacturers might be unable to manufacture or supply us with sufficient quantities of devices or acceptable materials necessary for the development or use of our product candidates.

Our product candidates may not perform well, or if at all, with the devices received from third-party manufacturers.

Our future contract manufacturers may not perform as agreed or may not remain in the contract manufacturing business for the time required to supply our clinical trials or to successfully produce, store, and distribute our products or the materials or devices needed to manufacture or utilize our product candidates.

Drug manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA, the Drug Enforcement Agency, and corresponding state agencies to ensure strict compliance with good manufacturing practice and other government regulations and corresponding foreign standards. We do not have control over third-party manufacturers' compliance with these regulations and standards.

Each of these risks could delay our clinical trials, the approval, if any, of our product candidates by the FDA, or the commercialization of our product candidates, or result in higher costs or deprive us of potential product revenues.

## **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

*We may face uncertainty and difficulty in obtaining and enforcing our patents and other proprietary rights.*

Our success will depend in large part on our ability to obtain, maintain, and defend patents on our products, obtain licenses to use third party technologies, protect our trade secrets and operate without infringing the proprietary rights of others. Legal standards regarding the scope of claims and validity of biotechnology patents are uncertain and evolving. There can be no assurance that our pending, licensed-in or owned patent applications will be approved, or that challenges will not be instituted against the validity or enforceability of any patent licensed-in or owned by us. Additionally, we have entered into various confidentiality agreements with employees and third parties. There is no assurance that such agreements will be honored by such parties or enforced in whole or part by the courts. The cost of litigation to uphold the validity and prevent infringement of a patent is substantial. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that others will not independently develop substantially equivalent technologies not covered by patents to which we own rights or obtain access to our know-how. In addition, the laws of certain countries may not adequately protect our intellectual property. Our competitors may possess or obtain patents on products or processes that are necessary or useful to the development, use, or manufacture of our products. There can also be no assurance that our proposed technology will not infringe patents or proprietary rights owned by others, with the result that others may bring infringement claims against us and require us to license such proprietary rights, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Any such litigation, if instituted, could have a material adverse effect, potentially including monetary penalties, diversion of management resources, and injunction against continued manufacture, use, or sale of certain products or processes.

Some of our technology has resulted, and will result, from research funded by agencies of the United States government and the State of California. As a result of such funding, the United States government and the State of California have certain rights in the technology developed with the funding. These rights include a non-exclusive, paid-up, worldwide license under such inventions for any governmental purpose. In addition, under certain conditions, the government has the right to require us to grant third parties licenses to such technology. The licenses by which we have obtained some of our intellectual property are subject to the rights of the funding agencies. We also rely upon non-patented proprietary know-how. There can be no assurance that we can adequately protect our rights in such non-patented proprietary know-how, or that others will not independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information or techniques or gain access to our proprietary know-how. Any of the foregoing events could have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, if any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information were to be disclosed, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer.

In September 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. In particular, under the Leahy-Smith Act, the U.S. transitioned in March 2013 to a “first to file” system in which the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent. Third parties are allowed to submit prior art before the issuance of a patent by the USPTO and may become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter-parties review or interference

proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of our licensors. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our or our licensors' patent rights, which could adversely affect our competitive position.

The USPTO is currently developing regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, did not become effective until March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents and those licensed to us.

***It is difficult and costly to protect our proprietary rights, and we may not be able to ensure their protection. If we fail to protect or enforce our intellectual property rights adequately or secure rights to patents of others, the value of our intellectual property rights would diminish.***

Our commercial viability will depend in part on obtaining and maintaining patent protection and trade secret protection of our product candidates, and the methods used to manufacture them, as well as successfully defending these patents against third-party challenges. Our ability to stop third parties from making, using, selling, offering to sell, or importing our products is dependent upon the extent to which we have rights under valid and enforceable patents or trade secrets that cover these activities.

We have licensed certain patent and other intellectual property rights that cover our CAP-1002, CAP-1001, and CSps product candidates from University of Rome, JHU and CSMC. We have also licensed certain patent and other intellectual property rights that cover exosomes from CSMC. Under the license agreements with University of Rome and JHU, those institutions prosecute and maintain their patents and patent applications in collaboration with us. We rely on these institutions to file, prosecute, and maintain patent applications, and otherwise protect the intellectual property to which we have a license, and we have not had and do not have primary control over these activities for certain of these patents or patent applications and other intellectual property rights. We cannot be certain that such activities by these institutions have been or will be conducted in compliance with applicable laws and regulations, or will result in valid and enforceable patents and other intellectual property rights. Under the Amended CSMC License Agreement and the Exosomes License Agreement, we have assumed, in coordination with CSMC, responsibility for the prosecution and maintenance of all patents and patent applications. Our enforcement of certain of these licensed patents or defense of any claims asserting the invalidity of these patents would also be subject to the cooperation of the third parties.

We also license certain patent and other intellectual property rights that cover our Cenderitide and CU-NP product candidates from Mayo. In the past, we have relied on Mayo to file, prosecute, and maintain patent applications, and otherwise protect the intellectual property to which we have a license, and, prior to the Amended Mayo License Agreement, we did not have primary control over these activities for certain of these patents or patent applications and other intellectual property rights. We cannot be certain that the activities conducted by Mayo have been or will be conducted in compliance with applicable laws and regulations, or will result in valid and enforceable patents and other intellectual property rights. With the execution of the Amended Mayo License Agreement, we are responsible for the prosecution and maintenance of the Mayo patents and patent applications covered by our license, and the associated costs and expenses. Our enforcement of certain of these licensed patents or defense of any claims asserting the invalidity of these patents would be subject to the cooperation of the third parties.

In October 2014, we entered into a Transfer Agreement with Medtronic, Inc. or Medtronic, pursuant to which we received an assignment of patent rights that were owned or co-owned by Medtronic relating to natriuretic peptides. We have responsibility for the prosecution and maintenance of such patents and patent applications at our expense. We cannot be certain that the activities conducted by Medtronic prior to our acquisition of these patents and patent rights were conducted in compliance with applicable law and regulations, or will result in valid and enforceable patents. Our enforcement of certain of these assigned patents or defense of any claims asserting the invalidity of these patents would be subject to the cooperation of third parties.

The patent positions of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in biopharmaceutical patents has emerged to date in the United States. The biopharmaceutical patent situation outside the United States is even more uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in the patents we own or to which we have a license or third-party patents. Further, if any of our patents are deemed invalid and unenforceable, it could impact our ability to commercialize or license our technology.



The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make compounds that are similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of any of our patents;
- we might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by any issued patents or patent applications we may have (or third parties from whom we license intellectual property may have);
- we might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- it is possible that any pending patent applications we may have will not result in issued patents;
- any issued patents may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be held invalid or unenforceable as a result of legal challenges by third parties;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable; or
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

We also may rely on trade secrets to protect our technology, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our trade secrets, our employees, consultants, contractors, outside scientific collaborators, and other advisors may unintentionally or willfully disclose our information to competitors. Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using any of our trade secrets is expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States are sometimes less willing to protect trade secrets. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop equivalent knowledge, methods, and know-how.

***If any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information is disclosed, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer.***

Our viability also depends upon the skills, knowledge and experience of our scientific and technical personnel, our consultants and advisors as well as our licensors and contractors. To help protect our proprietary know-how and our inventions for which patents may be unobtainable or difficult to obtain, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements. To this end, we require all of our employees, consultants, advisors and contractors to enter into agreements which prohibit the disclosure of confidential information and, where applicable, require disclosure and assignment to us of the ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions important to our business. These agreements may not provide adequate protection for our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure or the lawful development by others of such information. If any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information is disclosed, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer.

***We may incur substantial costs as a result of litigation or other proceedings relating to patent and other intellectual property rights and we may be unable to protect our rights to, or use of, our technology.***

If we choose to go to court to stop someone else from using the inventions claimed in our patents, that individual or company has the right to ask the court to rule that these patents are invalid and/or should not be enforced against that third party. These lawsuits are expensive and would consume time and other resources even if we were successful in stopping the infringement of these patents. In addition, there is a risk that the court will decide that these patents are not valid and that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the inventions. There is also the risk that, even if the validity of these patents is upheld, the court will refuse to stop the other party on the ground that such other party's activities do not infringe our rights to these patents. In addition, the United States Supreme Court has recently invalidated some tests used by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, in granting patents over the past 20 years. As a consequence, issued patents may be found to contain invalid claims according to the newly revised standards. Some of our own or in-licensed patents may be subject to challenge and subsequent invalidation in a re-examination proceeding before the USPTO or during litigation under the revised criteria which make it more difficult to obtain patents.

Furthermore, a third party may claim that we or our manufacturing or commercialization partners are using inventions covered by the third party's patent rights and may go to court to stop us from engaging in our normal operations and activities, including making or selling our product candidates. These lawsuits are costly and could affect our results of operations and divert the attention of managerial and technical personnel. There is a risk that a court would decide that we or our commercialization partners are infringing the third party's patents and would order us or our partners to stop the activities covered by the patents. In addition, there is a risk that a court will order us or our partners to pay the other party damages for having violated the other party's patents. We have agreed to indemnify certain of our commercial partners against certain patent infringement claims brought by third parties. The biotechnology industry has produced a proliferation of patents, and it is not always clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover various types of products or methods of use. The coverage of patents is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. If we are sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our products or methods of use either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent and/or that the patent claims are invalid, and we may not be able to do this. Proving invalidity, in particular, is difficult since it requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents.

Because some patent applications in the United States may be maintained in secrecy until the patents are issued, because patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until eighteen months after filing, and because publications in the scientific literature often lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that others have not filed patent applications for technology covered by our issued patents or our pending applications, or that we were the first to invent the technology. Our competitors may have filed, and may in the future file, patent applications covering technology similar to ours. Any such patent application may have priority over our patent applications or patents, which could further require us to obtain rights to issued patents covering such technologies. If another party has filed a United States patent application on inventions similar to ours, we may have to participate in an interference proceeding declared by the USPTO to determine priority of invention in the United States. The costs of these proceedings could be substantial, and it is possible that such efforts would be unsuccessful if unbeknownst to us, the other party had independently arrived at the same or similar invention prior to our own invention, resulting in a loss of our United States patent position with respect to such inventions.

Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our operations.

### **Risks Related to Our Relationships with Third Parties**

*We are largely dependent on our relationships with our licensors and collaborators and there is no guarantee that such relationships will be maintained or continued.*

We have entered into certain license agreements for certain intellectual property rights which are essential to enable us to develop and commercialize our products. Agreements have been entered into with the University of Rome, JHU and CSMC, which is also a shareholder of ours. Each of those agreements provides for an exclusive license to certain patents and other intellectual property and requires the payment of fees, milestone payments and/or royalties to the institutions that will reduce our net revenues, if and to the extent that we have future revenues. Each of those agreements also contains additional obligations that we are required to satisfy. There is no guarantee that we will be able to satisfy all of our obligations under our license agreements to each of the institutions and that such license agreements will not be terminated. Each of the institutions receives funding from independent sources such as the NIH and other private not-for-profit sources and are investigating scientific and clinical questions of interest to their own principal investigators as well as the scientific and clinical communities at large. These investigators (including Capricor's founder, Dr. Eduardo Marbán, who is the Director of the Heart Institute at CSMC) are under no obligation to conduct, continue, or conclude either current or future studies utilizing our stem cell or exosomes technology, and they are not compelled to license any further technologies or intellectual property rights to us except as may be stated in the applicable licensing agreements between those institutions and us. Changes in these collaborators' research interests or their funding sources away from our technology would have a material adverse effect on us. We are substantially dependent on our relationships with these institutions from which we license the rights to our technologies and know-how. If requirements under our license agreements are not met, we could suffer significant harm, including losing rights to our product candidates.

Our rights to our Cenderitide and CU-NP drug candidates were both derived from separate license agreements between us and Mayo. On November 14, 2013, we entered into an Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement, which we refer to as the Amended Mayo Agreement, with Mayo pursuant to which the rights to both Cenderitide and CU-NP were included in the Amended Mayo Agreement and many of the terms of the former agreements were revised on terms more favorable to us. We are substantially dependent on our relationship with Mayo with respect to the rights to these two drug candidates. If requirements under our license agreement are not met, we could suffer significant harm. In order to develop these products, we will need to maintain the intellectual property rights to these product candidates. The Amended Mayo Agreement requires us to perform certain obligations that affect our rights under the Amended Mayo Agreement, including making cash payments if we were to enter into certain types of business transactions. If we fail to comply with our obligations required under the Amended Mayo Agreement, we could lose important patent and other intellectual property rights which may be critical to our business.

In addition, we are responsible for the cost of filing and prosecuting certain patent applications and maintaining certain issued patents licensed to us. If we do not meet our obligations under our license agreements in a timely manner, we could lose the rights to our proprietary technology.

Finally, we may be required to obtain licenses to patents or other proprietary rights of third parties in connection with the development and use of our product candidates and technologies. Licenses required under any such patents or proprietary rights might not be made available on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

*We have received government grants and a loan award which impose certain conditions on our operations.*

Commencing in 2009, we received several grants from the NIH to fund various projects, including Phase I of the ALLSTAR trial. In 2014, we received a grant from the NIH to fund the planned DYNAMIC trial. These awards are subject to annual and quarterly reporting requirements. If we fail to meet these requirements, the NIH could cease further funding.

On February 5, 2013, we entered into a Loan Agreement with CIRM, pursuant to which CIRM has agreed to disburse \$19,782,136 to us over a period of approximately three and one-half years to support Phase II of our ALLSTAR clinical trial. Under the Loan Agreement, we are required to repay the CIRM loan with interest at maturity. The loan also provides for the payment of a risk premium whereby we are required to pay CIRM a premium up to 500% of the loan amount upon the achievement of certain revenue thresholds. The loan has a term of five years and is extendable annually up to ten years from the original issuance at our option if certain conditions are met. CIRM has the right to cease disbursements if a no-go milestone occurs or certain other conditions are not satisfied. The timing of the distribution of funds pursuant to the Loan Agreement is contingent upon the availability of funds in the California Stem Cell Research and Cures Fund in the State Treasury, as determined by CIRM in its sole discretion. So long as we are not in default, the loan may be forgiven during the term of the project period if we abandon the trial due to the occurrence of a no-go milestone. After the end of the project period, the loan may be forgiven if we elect to abandon the project under certain circumstances. Under the Loan Agreement, we are also required to meet certain financial milestones by demonstrating to CIRM prior to each disbursement of loan proceeds that we have funds available sufficient to fund all costs and expenses anticipated to be required to continue Phase II of the ALLSTAR trial for at least the following 12-month period, less the costs budgeted to be covered by planned loan disbursements. We are also required to meet certain progress milestones specified in the Notice of Loan Award. There is no assurance that we will meet our milestones under the Loan Agreement or that CIRM will not discontinue the disbursement of funds.

***If we enter into strategic partnerships, we may be required to relinquish important rights to and control over the development of our product candidates or otherwise be subject to terms unfavorable to us.***

If we do not establish strategic partnerships, we will have to undertake development and commercialization efforts on our own, which would be costly and adversely impact our ability to commercialize any future products or product candidates. If we enter into any strategic partnerships with pharmaceutical, biotechnology or other life science companies, we will be subject to a number of risks, including:

- we may not be able to control the amount and timing of resources that our strategic partners devote to the development or commercialization of product candidates;
- strategic partners may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding, terminate a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new version of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- strategic partners may not pursue further development and commercialization of products resulting from the strategic partnering arrangement or may elect to discontinue research and development programs;
- strategic partners may not commit adequate resources to the marketing and distribution of any future products, limiting our potential revenues from these products;
- disputes may arise between us and our strategic partners that result in the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our product candidates or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management's attention and consumes resources;
- strategic partners may experience financial difficulties;
- strategic partners may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in a manner that could jeopardize or invalidate our proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;

business combinations or significant changes in a strategic partner's business strategy may also adversely affect a strategic partner's willingness or ability to complete its obligations under any arrangement; and strategic partners could independently move forward with a competing product candidate developed either independently or in collaboration with others, including our competitors.

*There is a risk that Janssen may not exercise its option for an exclusive license.*

The Company has entered into a Collaboration Agreement and Exclusive License Option with Janssen Biotech, Inc. There is no guarantee that Janssen will exercise its option for an exclusive license and enter into an agreement with the Company. If Janssen declines to exercise the option it could have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition, or results of operations of the Company.

## **Risks Related to Competitive Factors**

*Our products will likely face intense competition.*

The Company is engaged in fields that are characterized by extensive worldwide research and competition by pharmaceutical companies, medical device companies, specialized biotechnology companies, hospitals, physicians and academic institutions, both in the United States and abroad. We will experience intense competition with respect to our existing and future product candidates. The pharmaceutical industry is highly competitive, with a number of established, large pharmaceutical companies, as well as many smaller companies. Many of these organizations competing with us have substantially greater financial resources, larger research and development staffs and facilities, greater clinical trial experience, longer drug development history in obtaining regulatory approvals, and greater manufacturing, distribution, sales and marketing capabilities than we do. There are many pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, public and private universities, government agencies, and research organizations actively engaged in research and development of products which may target the same indications as our product candidates. We expect any future products and product candidates that we develop to compete on the basis of, among other things, product efficacy and safety, time to market, price, extent of adverse side effects, and convenience of treatment procedures. One or more of our competitors may develop products based upon the principles underlying our proprietary technologies earlier than we do, obtain approvals for such products from the FDA more rapidly than we do, or develop alternative products or therapies that are safer, more effective and/or more cost effective than any product developed by us. Our competitors may obtain regulatory approval of their products more rapidly than we are able to or may obtain patent protection or other intellectual property rights that limit our ability to develop or commercialize our product candidates. Our competitors may also develop drugs that are more effective, useful, and less costly than ours and may also be more successful than us in manufacturing and marketing their products.

Our future success will depend in part on our ability to maintain a competitive position with respect to evolving therapies as well as other novel technologies. There can be no assurance that existing or future therapies developed by others will not render our potential products obsolete or noncompetitive. The drugs that we are attempting to develop will have to compete with existing therapies. In addition, companies pursuing different but related fields represent substantial competition. These organizations also compete with us to attract qualified personnel and parties for acquisitions, joint ventures, or other collaborations.

*If we are unable to retain and recruit qualified scientists and advisors, or if any of our key executives, key employees or key consultants discontinues his or her employment or consulting relationship with us, it may delay our development efforts or otherwise harm our business. In addition, several of our employees and consultants render services on a part-time basis to us or to other companies.*

All former employees of Nile were terminated upon consummation of the merger between Nile and Capricor. We do not currently have any employees who have experience in the development of natriuretic peptides. The loss of any of



our key employees or key consultants could impede the achievement of our research and development objectives. Furthermore, recruiting and retaining qualified scientific personnel to perform research and development work in the future is critical to the Company's success. The Company may be unable to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among biotechnology, biopharmaceutical, and health care companies, universities, and non-profit research institutions for experienced scientists. Certain of the Company's officers, directors, scientific advisors, and/or consultants or certain of the officers, directors, scientific advisors, and/or consultants hereafter appointed may from time to time serve as officers, directors, scientific advisors, and/or consultants of other biopharmaceutical or biotechnology companies. The Company may not maintain "key man" insurance policies on any of its officers or employees. All of the Company's employees will be employed "at will" and, therefore, each employee may leave the employment of the Company at any time. If we are unable to retain our existing employees, including qualified scientific personnel, and attract additional qualified candidates, the Company's business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Because of the specialized nature of our technology, we are dependent upon existing key personnel and on our ability to attract and retain qualified executive officers and scientific personnel for research, clinical studies, and development activities conducted or sponsored by us. There is intense competition for qualified personnel in our fields of research and development, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to continue to attract additional qualified personnel necessary for the development and commercialization of our product candidates or retain our current personnel. Dr. Linda Marbán, our Chief Executive Officer and employee, also provides services on a part-time basis to CSMC as do several other of our employees and Dr. Frank Litvack is only a part-time consultant to the Company and provides services to other non-competing enterprises. These individuals' multiple responsibilities on behalf of the Company and other entities could cause the Company harm in that such employees are unable to devote their full time and attention to the Company.

***If we do not establish strategic partnerships, we will have to undertake development and commercialization efforts on our own, which would be costly and delay our ability to commercialize any future products or product candidates.***

An element of our business strategy includes potentially partnering with pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other companies to obtain assistance for the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates, including the cash and other resources we need for such development and potentially commercialization. We may not be able to negotiate strategic partnerships on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to negotiate strategic partnerships for our product candidates we may be forced to curtail the development of a particular candidate, reduce or delay its development program, delay its potential commercialization, reduce the scope of our sales or marketing activities or undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. In addition, we will bear all the risk related to the development of that product candidate. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we will need to obtain substantial additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we will not be able to bring our product candidates to market and generate product revenue.

***We have no experience selling, marketing, or distributing products and no internal capability to do so.***

The Company currently has no sales, marketing, or distribution capabilities. We do not anticipate having resources in the foreseeable future to allocate to the sales and marketing of our proposed products. Our future success depends, in part, on our ability to enter into and maintain sales and marketing collaborative relationships, or on our ability to build sales and marketing capabilities internally. If we enter into a sales and marketing collaborative relationship, then we will be dependent upon the collaborator's strategic interest in the products under development, and such collaborator's ability to successfully market and sell any such products. We intend to pursue collaborative arrangements regarding the sales and marketing of our products, however, there can be no assurance that we will be able to establish or maintain such collaborative arrangements, or if able to do so, that they will have effective sales forces. To the extent that we decide not to, or are unable to, enter into collaborative arrangements with respect to the sales and marketing of our proposed products, significant capital expenditures, management resources, and time will be required to establish and develop an in-house marketing and sales force with technical expertise. There can also be no assurance that we will be able to establish or maintain relationships with third-party collaborators or develop in-house sales and distribution capabilities. To the extent that we depend on third parties for marketing and distribution, any revenues we receive will depend upon the efforts of such third parties, and there can be no assurance that such efforts will be successful.

***If any of our product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval do not achieve broad market acceptance, the revenues that we generate from their sales will be limited.***

The commercial viability of our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval from the FDA or other regulatory authorities will depend upon their acceptance among physicians, the medical community, and patients, and coverage and reimbursement of them by third-party payors, including government payors. The degree of market acceptance of any of our approved products will depend on a number of factors, including:

- limitations or warnings contained in a product's FDA-approved labeling;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications for any of our product candidates, which could reduce the marketing impact of any claims that we could make following FDA approval;
- limitations inherent in the approved indication for any of our product candidates compared to more commonly understood or addressed conditions;
- lower demonstrated clinical safety and efficacy compared to other products;
- prevalence and severity of adverse effects;
- ineffective marketing and distribution efforts;
- lack of availability of reimbursement from managed care plans and other third-party payors;
- lack of cost-effectiveness;
- timing of market introduction and perceived effectiveness of competitive products;
- availability of alternative therapies at similar costs; and
- potential product liability claims.

Our ability to effectively promote and sell our product candidates in the marketplace will also depend on pricing and cost effectiveness, including our ability to manufacture a product at a competitive price. We will also need to demonstrate acceptable evidence of safety and efficacy and may need to demonstrate relative convenience and ease of administration. Market acceptance could be further limited depending on the prevalence and severity of any expected or unexpected adverse side effects associated with our product candidates. If our product candidates are approved but do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, health care payors, and patients, we may not generate sufficient revenue from these products, and we may not become or remain profitable. In addition, our efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful. If our approved drugs fail to achieve market acceptance, we will not be able to generate significant revenue, if any.

***Our ability to generate product revenues will be diminished if our drugs sell for inadequate prices or patients are unable to obtain adequate levels of reimbursement.***

Our ability to generate significant sales of our products depends on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors. Healthcare providers that purchase medicine or medical products for treatment of their patients generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs and fees associated with the products. Adequate coverage and reimbursement from governmental, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors is critical to new product acceptance. Patients are unlikely to use our products if they do not receive reimbursement adequate to cover the cost of our products.

In addition, the market for our future products will depend significantly on access to third-party payors' drug formularies, or lists of medications for which third-party payors provide coverage and reimbursement. Industry competition to be included in such formularies results in downward pricing pressures on pharmaceutical companies. Third-party payors may refuse to include a particular branded drug in their formularies when a generic equivalent is available.

All third-party payors, whether governmental or commercial, whether inside the United States or outside, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In addition, in the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for medical technology exists among all these payors. Therefore, coverage of and reimbursement for medical products can differ significantly from payor to payor.

Further, we believe that future coverage and reimbursement may be subject to increased restrictions both in the United States and in international markets. Third-party coverage and reimbursement for our products may not be available or adequate in either the United States or international markets, limiting our ability to sell our products on a profitable basis.

Significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare products. Healthcare payors, including Medicare, are challenging the prices charged for medical products and services. Government and other healthcare payors increasingly attempt to contain healthcare costs by limiting both coverage and the level of reimbursement for drugs. Even if our product candidates are approved by the FDA, insurance coverage may not be available, and reimbursement levels may be inadequate, to cover our drugs. If government and other healthcare payors do not provide adequate coverage and reimbursement levels for any of our products, once approved, market acceptance of our products could be reduced.

### **Risks Related to Product and Environmental Liability**

*Our products may expose us to potential product liability, and there is no guarantee that we will be able to obtain and maintain adequate insurance to cover these liabilities.*

The testing, marketing, and sale of human cell therapeutics, pharmaceuticals, and services entail an inherent risk of adverse effects or medical complications to patients and, as a result, product liability claims may be asserted against us. A future product liability claim or product recall could have a material adverse effect on the Company. There can be no assurance that product liability insurance will be available to us in the future on acceptable terms, if at all, or that coverage will be adequate to protect us against product liability claims. In the event of a successful claim against the Company, insufficient or lack of insurance or indemnification rights could result in liability to us, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company and its future viability. The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval, if at all, expose the Company to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against the Company by consumers, health care providers or others using, administering or selling our products. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against these claims, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- termination of clinical trial sites or entire trial programs;
- costs of related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- decreased demand for our product candidates;
- impairment of our business reputation;
- loss of revenues; and
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates.

The Company has obtained clinical trial insurance coverage for its clinical trials. However, such insurance coverage may not reimburse the Company or may not be sufficient to reimburse it for any expenses or losses it may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive, and, in the future, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect the Company against losses due to liability. We intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products if we obtain marketing approval for our product candidates in development, but we may be unable to obtain commercially reasonable product liability insurance for any products approved for marketing. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated side effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against the Company could have a material adverse effect on us and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could decrease our cash position and adversely affect our business.

***Our business involves risk associated with handling hazardous and other dangerous materials.***

Our research and development activities involve the controlled use of hazardous materials, chemicals, human blood and tissue, animal blood and blood products, animal tissue, biological waste, and various radioactive compounds. The risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. The failure to comply with current or future regulations could result in the imposition of substantial fines against the Company, suspension of production, alteration of our manufacturing processes, or cessation of operations.

***Our business depends on compliance with ever-changing environmental laws.***

We cannot accurately predict the outcome or timing of future expenditures that may be required to comply with comprehensive federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations. We must comply with environmental laws that govern, among other things, all emissions, waste water discharge and solid and hazardous waste disposal, and the remediation of contamination associated with generation, handling and disposal activities. To date, the Company has not incurred significant costs and is not aware of any significant liabilities associated with its compliance with federal, state and local laws and regulations. However, environmental laws have changed in recent years and the Company may become subject to stricter environmental standards in the future and may face large capital expenditures to comply with environmental laws. We have limited capital and we are uncertain whether we will be able to pay for significantly large capital expenditures that may be required to comply with new laws. Also, future developments,

administrative actions or liabilities relating to environmental matters may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

### **Risks Related to Our Common Stock**

*We expect that our stock price will fluctuate significantly, and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above your investment price.*

The stock market, particularly in recent years, has experienced significant volatility, particularly with respect to pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences company stocks. Our operating results may fluctuate from period to period for a number of reasons, and as a result our stock price may be subject to significant fluctuations. Factors that could cause volatility in the market price of our common stock include, but are not limited to:

- our financial condition, including our need for additional capital;
- results from, delays in, or discontinuation of, any of the clinical trials for our drug candidates, including delays
- resulting from slower than expected or suspended patient enrollment or discontinuations resulting from a failure to meet pre-defined clinical endpoints;

- announcements concerning clinical trials;
- failure or delays in entering drug candidates into clinical trials;
- failure or discontinuation of any of our research programs;
- developments in establishing new strategic alliances or with existing alliances;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other healthcare related sectors;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly financial and operating results;
- developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;
- introduction of technological innovations or new commercial products by us or our competitors;
- issues in manufacturing our drug candidates or drugs;
- issues with the supply or manufacturing of any devices or materials needed to manufacture or utilize our drug candidates;
- FDA or other United States or foreign regulatory actions affecting us or our industry;
- market acceptance of our drugs, when they enter the market;
- third-party healthcare coverage and reimbursement policies;
- litigation or public concern about the safety of our drug candidates or drugs;
- issuance of new or revised securities analysts' reports or recommendations;
- additions or departures of key personnel; or
- volatility in the stock prices of other companies in our industry.

These and other external factors may cause the market price and demand for our common stock to fluctuate substantially, which may limit or prevent investors from readily selling their shares of common stock and may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our common stock. In addition, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders brought a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit. Such a lawsuit could also divert our management's time and attention.

***We have never paid dividends and we do not anticipate paying dividends in the future.***

We have never paid dividends on our capital stock and do not anticipate paying any dividends for the foreseeable future. We anticipate that the Company will retain its earnings, if any, for future growth. Investors seeking cash dividends should not invest in the Company's common stock for that purpose.

***There may be additional issuances of shares of blank check preferred stock in the future.***

Our certificate of incorporation authorizes the issuance of up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, none of which are issued or currently outstanding. Our Board of Directors will have the authority to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences of preferred shares, as well as the authority to issue such shares, without further stockholder approval. As a result, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of a series of preferred stock that is senior to our common stock that would grant to holders preferred rights to our assets upon liquidation, the right to receive



dividends, additional registration rights, anti-dilution protection, the right to the redemption of such shares, together with other rights, none of which will be afforded holders of our common stock.

***Market and economic conditions may adversely affect our industry, business and ability to obtain financing.***

Recent global market and economic conditions have been unpredictable and challenging. These conditions and any adverse impact on the financial markets may adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition, including our ability to access the capital markets to meet our liquidity needs.

***We may not be able to attract the attention of major brokerage firms.***

Security analysts of major brokerage firms may not provide coverage of us since there is no incentive to brokerage firms to recommend the purchase of our common stock. No assurance can be given that brokerage firms will want to conduct any secondary offerings on behalf of our Company in the future. The lack of such analyst coverage may decrease the public demand for our common stock, making it more difficult for you to resell your shares when you deem appropriate.

***The operational and other projections and forecasts that we may make from time to time are subject to inherent risks.***

The projections and forecasts that our management may provide from time to time (including, but not limited to, those relating to timing, progress and anticipated results of clinical development, regulatory processes, clinical trial timelines and any anticipated benefits of our product candidates) reflect numerous assumptions made by management, including assumptions with respect to our specific as well as general business, economic, market and financial conditions and other matters, all of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, there is a risk that the assumptions made in preparing the projections, or the projections themselves, will prove inaccurate. There will be differences between actual and projected results, and actual results may be materially different from those contained in the projections. The inclusion of the projections in (or incorporated by reference in) this prospectus should not be regarded as an indication that we or our management or representatives considered or consider the projections to be a reliable prediction of future events, and the projections should not be relied upon as such. Additionally, final data may differ significantly from preliminary data reported.

***Our certificate of incorporation and by-laws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or prevent a change in our management team that stockholders may consider favorable.***

Our certificate of incorporation, our bylaws and Delaware law contain provisions that may have the effect of preserving our current management, such as:

- authorizing the issuance of “blank check” preferred stock without any need for action by stockholders;
- eliminating the ability of stockholders to call special meetings of stockholders; and
- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted on by stockholders at stockholder meetings.

These provisions could make it more difficult for our stockholders to affect our corporate policies, make changes in our Board of Directors and for a third party to acquire us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders.

***Ownership of the Company’s common stock is highly concentrated, which may prevent you and other stockholders from influencing significant corporate decisions and may result in conflicts of interest that could cause the Company’s stock price to decline.***

The former stockholders of Capricor, Inc., now a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, many of whom are executive officers and directors of the Company, together with their respective affiliates, beneficially own or control a

substantial majority of the outstanding shares of the Company. Accordingly, the stockholders, acting individually or as a group, will have substantial influence over the outcome of a corporate action of the Company requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or any other significant corporate transaction. These stockholders may also exert influence in delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company, even if such change in control would benefit the other stockholders of the Company. In addition, the significant concentration of stock ownership may adversely affect the market value of the Company's common stock due to investors' perception that conflicts of interest may exist or arise.

***The Company's ability to utilize Nile's net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards in the future is subject to substantial limitations and may be further limited as a result of the merger with Capricor.***

Federal and state income tax laws impose restrictions on the utilization of net operating loss, or NOL, and tax credit carryforwards in the event that an "ownership change" occurs for tax purposes, as defined by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**"). In general, an ownership change occurs when shareholders owning 5% or more of a "loss corporation" (a corporation entitled to use NOL or other loss carryforwards) have increased their aggregate ownership of stock in such corporation by more than 50 percentage points during any three-year period. If an "ownership change" occurs, Section 382 of the Code imposes an annual limitation on the amount of post-ownership change taxable income that may be offset with pre-ownership change NOLs of the loss corporation experiencing the ownership change. The annual limitation is calculated by multiplying the loss corporation's value immediately before the ownership change by the greater of the long-term tax-exempt rate determined by the IRS in the month of the ownership change or the two preceding months. This annual limitation may be adjusted to reflect any unused annual limitation for prior years and certain recognized built-in gains and losses for the year. Section 383 of the Code also imposes a limitation on the amount of tax liability in any post-ownership change year that can be reduced by the loss corporation's pre-ownership change tax credit carryforwards.

It is expected that the merger between Nile and Capricor resulted in an “ownership change” of Nile. In addition, previous or current changes in the Company’s stock ownership may have triggered or, in the future, may trigger an “ownership change”, some of which may be outside our control. Accordingly, the Company’s ability to utilize Nile’s NOL and tax credit carryforwards may be substantially limited. These limitations could, in turn, result in increased future tax payments for the Company, which could have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition, or results of operations of the Company.

***The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources and divert management’s attention.***

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Compliance with these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming or costly and increase demand on our systems and resources. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results and maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. In order to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting to meet this standard, significant resources and management oversight may be required. As a result, management’s attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could harm our business and operating results. Although we have hired employees to comply with these requirements, we may need to hire more employees in the future, which will increase our costs and expenses.

***Failure to achieve and maintain effective internal controls in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 could have a material adverse effect on our business and stock price.***

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Sarbanes-Oxley, as well as rules implemented by the SEC and any market on which the Company’s shares may be listed in the future, impose various requirements on public companies, including those related to corporate governance practices. The Company’s management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these requirements. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase the Company’s legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time consuming and costly.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, requires that we establish and maintain an adequate internal control structure and procedures for financial reporting. Our annual reports on Form 10-K must contain an assessment by management of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and must include disclosure of any material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting that we have identified. The requirements of Section 404 are ongoing and also apply to future years. We expect that our internal control over financial reporting will continue to evolve as our business develops. Although we are committed to continue to improve our internal control processes and we will continue to diligently and vigorously review our internal control over financial reporting in order to ensure compliance with Section 404 requirements, any control system, regardless

of how well designed, operated and evaluated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that its objectives will be met. Therefore, we cannot be certain that in the future material weaknesses or significant deficiencies will not exist or otherwise be discovered. If material weaknesses or other significant deficiencies occur, these weaknesses or deficiencies could result in misstatements of our results of operations, restatements of our consolidated financial statements, a decline in our stock price, or other material adverse effects on our business, reputation, results of operations, financial condition or liquidity.

## Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which statements involve substantial risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or our future financial or operating performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “target,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions that concern our expectations, strategy, plans or intentions. Forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the development of our drug candidates, including when we expect to undertake, initiate and complete clinical trials of our product candidates;

- expectation of or dates for commencement of clinical trials, investigational new drug filings, similar plans or projections;

- the regulatory approval of our drug candidates;

- our use of clinical research centers, third party manufacturers and other contractors;

- our ability to find collaborative partners for research, development and commercialization of potential products;

- our ability to manufacture products for clinical and commercial use;

- our ability to protect our patents and other intellectual property;

- our ability to market any of our products;

- our history of operating losses;

- our ability to secure adequate protection for our intellectual property;

- our ability to compete against other companies and research institutions;

- the effect of potential strategic transactions on our business;

- acceptance of our products by doctors, patients or payors and the availability of reimbursement for our product candidates;

- our ability to attract and retain key personnel;

- the volatility of our stock price; and

other risks and uncertainties detailed in the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors”.

We caution you that the forward-looking statements highlighted above do not encompass all of the forward-looking statements made in this prospectus.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors described in the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and challenging environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. We cannot assure you that the results, events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur, and actual results, events or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements. Additionally, final data may differ significantly from preliminary data reported in this document.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this prospectus to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may make.

This prospectus also contains statistical data, estimates, and forecasts that are based on independent industry publications or other publicly available information, as well as other information based on our internal sources. Although we believe that the third-party sources referred to in this prospectus are reliable, we have not independently verified the information provided by these third parties. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding any third-party information presented in this prospectus, their estimates, in particular, as they relate to projections, involve numerous assumptions, are subject to risks and uncertainties, and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus.



## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will receive no proceeds from any sale by the selling stockholders of the common shares covered by this prospectus.

**SELLING STOCKHOLDERS**

This prospectus covers the resale by the selling stockholders identified below of a total of 4,497,867 shares of our common stock. All of these securities were previously issued to the selling stockholders in private placement transactions, and the 4,497,867 shares of common stock consist of the following: (i) 2,839,045 shares of common stock issued pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 9, 2015, as amended, and (ii) 1,658,822 shares of common stock issued pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 3, 2015. A description of these transactions is set forth above under the section entitled “Prospectus Summary – Description of Private Placements” on page 4.

The information presented in the below table has been calculated based on the assumption that all shares offered hereby will be sold and that no other shares of our common stock will be acquired or disposed of by the stockholders named below prior to the termination of this offering. However, we do not know when or in what amounts the selling stockholders may sell or otherwise dispose of the shares covered hereby. The selling stockholders might not sell any or all of the shares covered by this prospectus or may sell or dispose of some or all of the shares other than pursuant to this prospectus. The beneficial ownership set forth below has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). This table has been prepared based on information supplied to us by the selling stockholders, and reflects holdings as of March 3, 2015. Except as provided below, none of the selling stockholders has held any position or office or had any other material relationship with us or any of our predecessors or affiliates within the past three years other than as a result of the ownership of our securities. Additionally, except as indicated by footnote, and subject to applicable community property laws, we believe that (i) the beneficial owners of the common stock listed below have sole voting power and sole investment power with respect to their shares, (ii) none of the selling stockholders are broker-dealers or affiliates of broker-dealers, and (iii) no selling stockholder has any direct or indirect agreement or understanding with any person to distribute his, her or its shares. To the extent any selling stockholder identified below is, or is affiliated with, a broker-dealer, her, she or it could be deemed to be, under SEC Staff interpretations, an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act.

In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of such person, we deemed to be outstanding all shares of common stock subject to options and warrants held by the person that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. However, we did not deem such shares outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other persons.

|                               | Beneficial Ownership<br>Prior to the Offering(1) |         | Number of shares<br>offered hereby | Beneficial Ownership<br>After the Offering(1) |         |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|------------------------------------|---|---------|
|                               | Number of<br>Shares                              | Percent |                                    | Number of<br>Shares                           | Percent |
| Selling Stockholders          |  |         |                                    |   |         |
| Louis Manzo <sup>(2)</sup>    | 1,039,687  | 6.3     | 28,384                             | 1,011,303                                     | 6.1     |
| Nancelou, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup> | 1,405,084  | 8.5     | 141,924                            | 1,263,160                                     | 7.6     |

Edgar Filing: CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC. - Form 424B3

|   |           |      |           |           |      |
|---|-----------|------|-----------|-----------|------|
| SEP FBO David B. Musket, Pershing LLC as Custodian <sup>(4)</sup>               | 248,377   | 1.5  | 70,962    | 177,415   | 1.1  |
| Joshua Kazam <sup>(5)</sup>   | 82,385    | *    | 7,096     | 75,289    | *    |
| Karen Krasney-McCarthy <sup>(6)</sup>   | 174,001   | 1.1  | 7,096     | 166,905   | 1.0  |
| Edward St. John, LLC <sup>(7)</sup>   | 2,360,712 | 14.6 | 425,773   | 1,934,939 | 11.9 |
| Cedars-Sinai Medical Center <sup>(8)</sup>                                      | 2,175,632 | 13.4 | 851,546   | 1,324,086 | 8.2  |
| Marban Children's Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Cristina H. Marban <sup>(9)</sup>  | 144,347   | *    | 1,182     | 143,165   | *    |
| Marban Children's Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Joshua C. Zawiski <sup>(10)</sup>  | 34,380    | *    | 1,182     | 33,198    | *    |
| Marban Children's Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Kaitlin S. Zawiski <sup>(11)</sup> | 32,305    | *    | 1,182     | 31,123    | *    |
| Marban Children's Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Meagan E. Barrett <sup>(12)</sup>  | 32,305    | *    | 1,182     | 31,123    | *    |
| Marban Children's Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Paul R. Marban <sup>(13)</sup>     | 42,679    | *    | 1,182     | 41,497    | *    |
| Marban Children's Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Sarah A. Costigan <sup>(14)</sup>  | 32,305    | *    | 1,182     | 31,123    | *    |
| Gregory Kiernan <sup>(15)</sup>   | 317,636   | 2.0  | 94,304    | 223,332   | 1.4  |
| Catherine Jayasuriya <sup>(16)</sup>  | 70,962    | *    | 70,962    | -         | -    |
| Cure Duchenne Ventures, LLC <sup>(17)</sup>                                     | 401,495   | 2.5  | 401,495   | -         | -    |
| Litvack-Curtis Children's Trust <sup>(18)</sup>                                 | 7,096     | *    | 7,096     | -         | -    |
| Ron Cherney Simple IRA <sup>(19)</sup>  | 28,671    | *    | 25,546    | 3,125     | *    |
| William J. Costigan III <sup>(20)</sup>   | 23,869    | *    | 19,869    | 4,000     | *    |
| Pacific Capital Management, LLC <sup>(21)</sup>                                 | 56,769    | *    | 56,769    | -         | -    |
| M. Pepper Family Limited Partnership <sup>(22)</sup>                            | 14,192    | *    | 14,192    | -         | -    |
| Feiler Trust dtd 2/2/01 <sup>(23)</sup>   | 28,384    | *    | 28,384    | -         | -    |
| Aspire Capital Fund, LLC <sup>(24)</sup>  | 170,962   | 1.1  | 70,962    | 100,000   | *    |
| Trevor and Linda Colby JT WROS <sup>(25)</sup>                                  | 63,379    | *    | 30,379    | 33,000    | *    |
| Timothy McInerney <sup>(26)</sup>   | 92,312    | *    | 28,384    | 63,928    | *    |
| Sareli Investments, LLC <sup>(27)</sup>   | 42,577    | *    | 42,577    | -         | -    |
| E. Peter Bergmann <sup>(28)</sup>   | 7,096     | *    | 7,096     | -         | -    |
| Brimart, LLC <sup>(29)</sup>  | 22,707    | *    | 22,707    | -         | -    |
| Donna M. Sills <sup>(30)</sup>  | 7,096     | *    | 7,096     | -         | -    |
| Erwin L. Greenberg Revocable Trust <sup>(31)</sup>                              | 22,707    | *    | 22,707    | -         | -    |
| Herbert B. Mittenthal <sup>(32)</sup>   | 22,707    | *    | 22,707    | -         | -    |
| Jeffrey A. Legum <sup>(33)</sup>  | 28,384    | *    | 28,384    | -         | -    |
| John M. Kemp and Robin Kemp <sup>(34)</sup>                                     | 168,908   | 1.0  | 168,908   | -         | -    |
| Leroy M. Merritt 1999 Family Trust <sup>(35)</sup>                              | 70,962    | *    | 70,962    | -         | -    |
| Robb L. Merritt <sup>(36)</sup>   | 35,481    | *    | 35,481    | -         | -    |
| Scott E. Dorsey & Carolynne H. Dorsey, tenants by the entirety <sup>(37)</sup>  | 35,481    | *    | 35,481    | -         | -    |
| Ronald M. Causey <sup>(38)</sup>  | 14,192    | *    | 14,192    | -         | -    |
| Diamond Comic Distributors, Inc. <sup>(39)</sup>                                | 141,924   | *    | 141,924   | -         | -    |
| H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC <sup>(40)</sup>                                      | 118,842   | *    | 118,842   | -         | -    |
| Broadfin Healthcare Master Fund, Ltd. <sup>(41)</sup>                           | 705,882   | 4.4  | 705,882   | -         | -    |
| Sabby Healthcare Master Fund, Ltd. <sup>(42)</sup>                              | 588,235   | 3.6  | 588,235   | -         | -    |
| Roscomare, LTD <sup>(43)</sup>  | 58,941    | *    | 52,941    | 6,000     | *    |
| Noam Rubinstein <sup>(44)</sup>   | 23,530    | *    | 23,530    | -         | -    |
| Subtotal:   |           |      | 4,497,867 |           |      |

\* Represents less than 1%.

(1) We have based percentage ownership of our common stock on 16,221,985 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 3, 2015. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, and includes any shares as to which the security holder has sole or shared voting power or dispositive power, and also any shares which the security holder has the right to acquire within 60 days of March 3, 2015, whether through the exercise or conversion of any stock option, convertible security, warrant or other right. The indication herein that shares are beneficially owned is not an admission on the part of the security holder that he, she or it is a direct or indirect beneficial owner of those shares.

(2) Includes (i) 638,155 shares held by Coniston Corporation, an entity of which Louis Manzo holds all voting shares and 1% of the non-voting shares and of which 99% of the non-voting shares are held by several irrevocable trusts established for the benefit of Mr. Manzo's children. Mr. Manzo holds all voting power with respect to the shares of Coniston Corporation; (ii) 28,384 shares held directly by Mr. Manzo; and (iii) 373,148 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options held directly by Mr. Manzo that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. Certain shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Manzo are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Manzo has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting. Coniston Corporation is a greater than 5% owner of the common stock of the Company, and Mr. Manzo is a member of the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. Board of Directors.

(3) Includes (i) 1,039,436 shares held by Nancelou, Inc., an entity of which 50% is owned by Louis J. Grasmick and Nancy S. Grasmick, husband and wife, as tenants by the entirety, and the other 50% of which is owned by Grant I. Grasmick, the son of Louis J. Grasmick and Nancy S. Grasmick, and, as a result, Louis J. Grasmick, Nancy S. Grasmick and Grant I. Grasmick may be deemed to have shared voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by Nancelou, Inc.; and (ii) 365,648 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options held directly by Mr. Grasmick that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. Certain shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Grasmick are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Grasmick has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting. Nancelou, Inc. is a greater than 5% owner of the Company's common stock, and Mr. Grasmick is a member of the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. Board of Directors.

(4) Includes (i) 70,962 shares held by SEP FBO David B. Musket, Pershing LLC as Custodian; and (ii) 177,415 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options held directly by David B. Musket, which are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Musket are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Musket has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting. Mr. Musket is a registered representative of a broker-dealer, and is a member of the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. Board of Directors. Mr. Musket acquired the shares being registered hereunder for SEP FBO David B. Musket, Pershing LLC as Custodian, and at the time of the acquisition of the shares being registered hereunder, Mr. Musket did not have any arrangements or understandings with any person to distribute such securities.

(5) Includes (i) 38,084 shares held directly by Joshua Kazam; (ii) 300 shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants held directly by Mr. Kazam; (iii) 12,276 shares held by the Kazam Family Trust, of which Mr. Kazam's spouse is the trustee and his children are beneficiaries; (iv) 3,310 shares held by Mr. Kazam's spouse as custodian for the benefit of their minor children, to which Mr. Kazam disclaims beneficial ownership except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein; and (v) 28,415 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Kazam are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Kazam has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting. Mr. Kazam is a registered representative of a broker-dealer, and he acquired the shares being registered hereunder for his own account, and at the time of the acquisition of the shares being registered hereunder, Mr. Kazam did not have any arrangements or understandings with any person to distribute such securities. Mr. Kazam is a member of the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. Board of Directors, and served as interim Chief Executive Officer and as a director of Nile Therapeutics, Inc. prior to the merger between Capricor, Inc. and Nile Therapeutics, Inc.

(6) Includes (i) 7,096 shares held by Karen Krasney-McCarthy and (ii) 166,905 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options held directly by Ms. Krasney-McCarthy that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Ms. Krasney-McCarthy are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Ms. Krasney-McCarthy has not indicated her intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting. Ms. Krasney-McCarthy is currently an executive officer of the Company, and prior to March 2012, Ms. Krasney served as outside legal counsel for the Company.

(7) Includes (i) 1,556,141 shares held by MD BTI, LLC, (ii) 324,196 shares held by MD BTI, Inc.; and (iii) 480,375 shares held directly by Edward A. St. John, LLC. Edward A. St. John, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, is the company manager (the "***Company Manager***") of MD BTI, LLC. Edward A. St. John, an individual, is the general manager of Company Manager. As the company manager of MD BTI, LLC, Company Manager is deemed to be the beneficial owner of the shares held by MD BTI, LLC and is therefore deemed to have shared voting and dispositive power over the 1,556,141 shares held by MD BTI, LLC. Mr. St. John is the sole member and general manager of Company Manager and is therefore deemed to be the beneficial owner of the shares held by Company Manager. Additionally, Mr. St. John is the president of MD BTI, Inc. and is therefore deemed to be the beneficial owner of the shares held by MD BTI, Inc. As a result of the foregoing, Mr. St. John has the sole power to vote or direct the vote of 480,375 shares; has the shared power to vote or direct the vote of 1,880,337 shares; has the sole power to dispose or direct the disposition of 480,375 shares; and has the shared power to dispose or direct the disposition of 1,880,337 shares.

(8) Includes 2,175,632 shares held by Cedars-Sinai Medical Center. Thomas M. Priselac, the President and Chief Executive Officer of Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, and Edward M. Prunchunas, the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, are deemed to share voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by Cedars-Sinai Medical Center. The Company is a party to two Exclusive License Agreements and a lease agreement with Cedars-Sinai Medical Center. See the section of this prospectus entitled “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions”.

(9) Includes 144,347 shares held by Marban Children’s Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Cristina H. Marban. Marc D. Broidy is the Trustee of the trust and is deemed to have sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the irrevocable trust.

(10) Includes 34,380 shares held by Marban Children’s Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Joshua C. Zawiski. Marc D. Broidy is the Trustee of the trust and is deemed to have sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the irrevocable trust.

(11) Includes 32,305 shares held by Marban Children’s Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Kaitlin S. Zawiski. Marc D. Broidy is the Trustee of the trust and is deemed to have sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the irrevocable trust.

(12) Includes 32,305 shares held by Marban Children’s Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Meagan E. Barrett. Marc D. Broidy is the Trustee of the trust and is deemed to have sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the irrevocable trust.

(13) Includes 42,679 shares held by Marban Children’s Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Paul R. Marban. Marc D. Broidy is the Trustee of the trust and is deemed to have sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the irrevocable trust.

(14) Includes 32,305 shares held by Marban Children’s Trust Dated 11/13/13 F/B/O Sarah A. Costigan. Marc D. Broidy is the Trustee of the trust and is deemed to have sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the irrevocable trust.

(15) Includes (i) 208,658 shares held directly by Gregory Kiernan, who holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares, (ii) 4,000 shares held by the Mary Callahan Deceased IRA FBO Gregory Kiernan who holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the IRA and (iii) 7,349 shares held by the Kiernan Family Trust, a trust



of which Mr. Kiernan's spouse is the trustee, but of which Mr. Kiernan has trading authority through a power of attorney, and (iv) 97,629 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants held directly by Mr. Kiernan. Mr. Kiernan disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock of the Company held by the Kiernan Family Trust.

(16) Includes 70,962 shares held by Catherine Jayasuriya, who is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the shares.

(17) Includes 401,495 shares held by Cure Duchenne Ventures, LLC. Debra Miller, the President and Chief Executive Officer of Cure Duchenne Ventures, LLC, holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Cure Duchenne Ventures, LLC.

(18) Includes 7,096 shares held by the Litvack-Curtis Children's Trust. Robert A. Harabedian is the trustee of the trust and is deemed to have sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the irrevocable trust.

(19) Includes 28,671 shares held by Ron Cherney Simple IRA. Mr. Cherney holds sole voting and dispositive power over these shares.

(20) Includes 23,869 shares held by William J. Costigan III, who holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares.

(21) Includes 56,769 shares held by Pacific Capital Management, LLC. Jonathan Glaser, the managing member of Pacific Capital Management, LLC, holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Pacific Capital Management, LLC.

(22) Includes 14,192 shares held by M. Pepper Limited Partnership. Murray Pepper, the general partner of M. Pepper Limited Partnership, holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by M. Pepper Limited Partnership.

(23) Includes 28,384 shares held by Feiler Trust dtd 2/2/01. William R. Feiler is the trustee of the trust and holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the trust.

(24) Includes 170,962 shares held by Aspire Capital Fund, LLC. Aspire Capital Partners LLC is the Managing Member of Aspire Capital Fund LLC. SGM Holdings Corp is the Managing Member of Aspire Capital Partners LLC. Mr. Steven G. Martin is the president and sole shareholder of SGM Holdings Corp, as well as a principal of Aspire Capital Partners LLC. Mr. Erik J. Brown is the president and sole shareholder of Red Cedar Capital Corp, which is a principal of Aspire Capital Partners LLC. Mr. Christos Komissopoulos is president and sole shareholder of Chrisko Investors Inc., which is a principal of Aspire Capital Partners LLC. Each of Aspire Capital Partners LLC, SGM Holdings Corp, Red Cedar Capital Corp, Chrisko Investors Inc., Mr. Martin, Mr. Brown and Mr. Komissopoulos may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of the common stock of the Company held by Aspire Capital Fund LLC and, therefore, may be deemed to have shared voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Aspire Capital Fund LLC. Each of Aspire Capital Partners LLC, SGM Holdings Corp, Red Cedar Capital Corp, Chrisko Investors Inc., Mr. Martin, Mr. Brown and Mr. Komissopoulos disclaims beneficial ownership of the common stock of the Company held by Aspire Capital Fund LLC.

(25) Includes (i) 25,000 shares held by Trevor Colby as an individual, and, therefore, Mr. Colby is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the 25,000 shares and (ii) 38,379 shares held by Trevor and Linda Colby JT WROS, in which Trevor Colby and Linda Colby are deemed to hold share voting and dispositive power over the shares. Mr. Colby is a registered representative of a broker-dealer. Mr. Colby acquired the shares being registered hereunder for his own account, and at the time of the acquisition of the shares being registered hereunder, Mr. Colby did not have any arrangements or understandings with any person to distribute such securities.

(26) Includes (i) 64,418 shares held by Timothy McInerney, who holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares, and (ii) 27,894 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants held by Mr. McInerney. Mr. McInerney is a registered representative of a broker-dealer. Mr. McInerney acquired the shares being registered hereunder for his own account, and at the time of the acquisition of the shares being registered hereunder, Mr. McInerney did not have any arrangements or understandings with any person to distribute such securities.

(27) Includes 42,577 shares held by Sareli Investments, LLC. Mark S. Siegel, a managing member of Sareli Investments, LLC, holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Sareli Investments, LLC. Mr. Siegel is a member of the board of directors of Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, a related party of the Company. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions".

(28) Includes 7,096 shares held by E. Peter Bergmann, who is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the shares.

(29) Includes 22,707 shares held by Brimart, LLC, a Maryland limited liability company. Brian J. Gibbons, a manager of Brimart, LLC, holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Brimart, LLC.

(30) Includes 7,096 shares held by Donna M. Sills, who is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the shares.

(31) Includes 22,707 shares held by the Erwin L. Greenberg Revocable Trust, a trust in which Erwin L. Greenberg is the trustee and is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the trust.

(32) Includes 22,707 shares held by Herbert B. Mittenthal, who is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the shares.

(33) Includes 28,384 shares held by Jeffrey A. Legum, who is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the shares.

(34) Includes (i) 127,732 shares held by John M. Kemp, who is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the shares and (ii) 41,176 shares held by John Kemp and Robin Kemp, who hold shared voting and dispositive power over the shares.

(35) Includes 70,962 shares held by the Leroy M. Merritt 1999 Family Trust, a trust in which Robb L. Merritt and Scott E. Dorsey are the trustees and are deemed to hold shared voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the trust.

(36) Includes 35,481 shares held by Robb L. Merritt, who is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the shares.

(37) Includes 35,481 shares held by Scott E. and Carolynne H. Dorsey, as tenants by the entirety, who hold shared voting and dispositive power over the shares.

(38) Includes 14,192 shares held by Ronald M. Causey, who is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the shares. Mr. Causey is an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer, SC&H Capital, which acted as a placement agent for the private placement consummated by the Company on January 21, 2015. Mr. Causey acquired the shares being registered for his own account, and at the time of the acquisition of the shares being registered hereunder, did not have any arrangements or understandings with any person to distribute such securities other than his firm which acted as the placement agent.

(39) Includes 141,924 shares held by Diamond Comic Distributors, Inc. Stephen A. Geppi, President, Charles A. Parker, Vice President and Secretary, and Larry R. Swanson, Treasurer of Diamond Comic Distributors, Inc., share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Diamond Comic Distributors, Inc.

(40) Includes 118,842 shares held by H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, an entity in which Mark Viklund, the Chief Executive Officer of H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, and Thomas Pinou, the Chief Financial Officer of H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, hold shared voting and dispositive power over the shares held by H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC. H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC is a registered broker-dealer and acted as the placement agent in the private placements conducted by the Company in January and February 2015. H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC acquired the shares being registered hereunder for its own account and in the ordinary course of business, and at the time of the acquisition of the shares being registered hereunder, did not have any arrangements or understandings with any person to distribute such securities. The shares were not issued in connection with any compensation arrangement between the Company and H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC.

(41) Includes 705,882 shares held by Broadfin Healthcare Master Fund, Ltd. Kevin Kotler, the Managing Partner of Broadfin Healthcare Master Fund, Ltd., has the power to vote or dispose of the securities held of record by Broadfin Healthcare Master Fund, Ltd., and may be deemed to beneficially own such securities.

(42) Includes 588,235 shares held by Sabby Healthcare Master Fund, Ltd. (“SHMF”). Sabby Management, LLC serves as the investment manager of SHMF. Hal Mintz is the manager of Sabby Management, LLC and consequently has the power to vote and dispose of the securities held by SHMF. Each of Sabby Management, LLC and Hal Mintz disclaims beneficial ownership over the securities beneficially owned by SHMF, except to the extent of their respective pecuniary interest therein.

(43) Includes (i) 52,941 shares held by Roscomare, Ltd. an entity in which Harry Sloan, the general partner of Roscomare, Ltd., holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Roscomare, Ltd. and (ii) 6,000 shares held by Sloan Squared LP, an entity in which Harry Sloan, the General Partner of Sloan Squared LP, holds sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Sloan Squared LP.

(44) Includes 23,530 shares held by Noam Rubinstein, who is deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive power over the shares. Mr. Rubinstein is a registered representative of H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, a registered broker-dealer. Mr. Rubinstein acquired the shares being registered hereunder for his own account, and at the time of the acquisition of the shares being registered hereunder, Mr. Rubinstein did not have any arrangements or understandings with any person to distribute such securities.

**MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

Prior to November 20, 2013, our common stock traded on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets under the symbol “NLTX.PK”. On November 20, 2013, our symbol changed to “NLTXD”. On December 20, 2013, we began trading under the symbol “CAPR”. On November 20, 2013, we effected a 1:50 reverse stock split of all of our outstanding shares of common stock (the “Reverse Stock Split”). Commencing as of March 9, 2015, our common stock began trading on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol “CAPR”. The following table lists the high and low prices of our common stock as quoted, in U.S. dollars, by the OTCQB during each quarter within the last two completed fiscal years. The quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail markup, markdown or commission, and may not represent actual transactions. Consequently, the information provided below may not be indicative of our common stock price under different conditions. All share and per share information set forth in this prospectus has been adjusted to reflect the Reverse Stock Split. The closing price of our common stock as reported on the NASDAQ Capital Market was \$9.14 on March 26, 2015.

|                              | High    | Low    |
|------------------------------|---------|--------|
| Year ended December 31, 2013 |         |        |
| First Quarter                | \$10.00 | \$2.00 |
| Second Quarter               | 5.50    | 2.50   |
| Third Quarter                | 3.50    | 1.50   |
| Fourth Quarter               | 5.00    | 2.15   |
| Year ended December 31, 2014 |         |        |
| First Quarter                | 17.15   | 2.50   |
| Second Quarter               | 8.50    | 4.11   |
| Third Quarter                | 4.45    | 3.51   |
| Fourth Quarter               | 4.25    | 3.20   |

 **Holders**

According to the records of our transfer agent, American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as of March 3, 2015, we had 151 holders of record of common stock, not including those held in “street name.”

## **Dividends Policy**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors or any authorized committee thereof after considering our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our Board of Directors or such committee deems relevant, and subject to applicable Delaware law and the restrictions contained in our current or future financing instruments.

## **Management's Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition**

*The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the consolidated notes to those statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements.*

### **Overview**

Our mission is to improve the treatment of diseases by commercializing innovative therapies, with a primary focus on cardiovascular diseases. Our executive offices are located at 8840 Wilshire Blvd., 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Beverly Hills, California 90211. Our telephone number is (310) 358-3200 and our Internet address is [www.capricor.com](http://www.capricor.com).

### ***Consummation of the Merger***

On November 20, 2013, pursuant to that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization dated as of July 7, 2013, as amended by that certain First Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization dated as of September 27, 2013, or, as so amended, the Merger Agreement, by and among Nile Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or Nile, Bovet Merger Corp., a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nile, or Merger Sub, and Capricor, Inc., or Capricor, Merger Sub merged with and into Capricor and Capricor became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nile. Immediately prior to the effective time of the merger, or the Effective Time, and in connection therewith, Nile filed certain amendments to its certificate of incorporation which, among other things (i) effected a 1-for-50 reverse split of its common stock, (ii) changed its corporate name from "Nile Therapeutics, Inc." to "Capricor Therapeutics, Inc.," and (iii) effected a reduction in the total number of authorized shares of common stock from 100,000,000 to 50,000,000, and a reduction in the total number of authorized shares of preferred stock from 10,000,000 to 5,000,000.

At the Effective Time and in connection with the merger between Capricor and Nile, each outstanding share of Capricor's Series A-1, Series A-2 and Series A-3 Preferred Stock was converted into one share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Capricor.

As a result of the merger between Capricor and Nile and in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement, each outstanding share of Capricor common stock was converted into the right to receive approximately 2.07 shares of the common stock of Capricor Therapeutics, par value \$0.001 per share, on a post 1-for-50 reverse stock split basis.



Immediately after the Effective Time and in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement, the former Capricor stockholders owned approximately 90% of the outstanding common stock of Capricor Therapeutics, and the Nile stockholders owned approximately 10% of the outstanding common stock of Capricor Therapeutics, in each case on a fully-diluted basis. For accounting purposes, the merger between Capricor and Nile is accounted for as a reverse merger with Capricor as the accounting acquiror (legal acquiree) and Nile as the accounting acquiree (legal acquiror).

After the Effective Time, each then outstanding Capricor stock option, whether vested or unvested, was assumed by Capricor Therapeutics in accordance with the terms of the (i) 2006 Stock Option Plan, (ii) 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan, or (iii) 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan, as applicable, and the stock option agreement under which each such option was issued. All rights with respect to Capricor common stock under outstanding Capricor options were converted into rights with respect to Capricor Therapeutics common stock.

Since Capricor was deemed to be the accounting acquiror in the merger, the historical financial information for periods prior to the merger reflects the financial information and activities solely of Capricor and not of Nile. The historical equity of Capricor has been retroactively adjusted to reflect the equity structure of Capricor Therapeutics using the respective exchange ratio established in the merger between Capricor and Nile, which reflects the number of shares Capricor Therapeutics issued to equity holders of Capricor as a result of the merger. The retroactive adjustment of Capricor's equity includes Capricor's preferred stock as if such shares of preferred stock had been converted into Capricor common stock at the respective dates of issuance, which is consistent with the terms of the merger. Accordingly, all common and preferred shares and per share amounts for all periods presented in the consolidated financial statements contained in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and consolidated notes thereto have been adjusted retrospectively, where applicable, to reflect the respective exchange ratio established in the merger.

Capricor, our wholly-owned subsidiary, was founded in 2005 as a Delaware corporation based on the innovative work of its founder, Eduardo Marbán, M.D., Ph.D., and his collaborators. First located in Baltimore, Maryland, adjacent to The Johns Hopkins University, or JHU, where Dr. Marbán was chief of cardiology, Capricor moved to Los Angeles, California in 2007 when Dr. Marbán became Director of the Heart Institute at Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, or CSMC. Capricor's laboratories are located in space that Capricor leases from CSMC.

We currently have six drug candidates in various stages of development:

**CAP-1002:** Capricor's lead product candidate consists of allogeneic cardiosphere-derived cells, or CDCs. CAP-1002 is currently being tested in Capricor's ALLSTAR Phase II clinical trial, which will determine if the cells can lead to reduction in scar size in patients who have had a heart attack. It is a dual cohort clinical trial that has two independently recruiting strata: the first are patients who have recently experienced a myocardial infarction, or MI (30-90 days post MI); the second are patients who have suffered an MI within one year (90 days to one-year post MI) to see if the cells can reduce the size of older, more established scar. In addition to measuring scar size, ALLSTAR will also look at a variety of clinical and quality of life endpoints. Phase I of the ALLSTAR trial was a 14 patient trial conducted at three sites to determine if allogeneic CDCs are safe for patients. Phase I of the trial was funded in large part by a grant received from the National Institutes of Health, or NIH. The primary endpoints focused on acute effects of cell delivery and potential immune consequences of allogeneic cell delivery. Patient enrollment was completed for the Phase I portion of the trial on October 11, 2013. Preliminary 12 month MRI data collected on the patients in the Phase I open-label dose-escalation study revealed that those patients who would be included in the Phase II clinical study by virtue of dose and tissue type compatibility exhibited measurable improvement in ejection fraction, a global measure of the heart's pumping ability. Ejection fraction improved by 5.2%. Additionally, there was a relative reduction in scar size of 20.7%. Measurements of viable mass and regional function also showed quantifiable improvement.

On December 15, 2013, Capricor received notification from the National Heart Lung and Blood Institute, or the NHLBI, Gene and Cell Therapy Data Safety Monitoring Board that the 14-patient Phase I portion had met its safety endpoints and that Capricor was cleared to begin the Phase II portion of the trial. Capricor began enrollment of the Phase II portion of the ALLSTAR study in the first quarter of 2014. Phase II is an estimated 300 patient, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial which is powered to detect a reduction in infarct (scar) size as measured by MRI in both groups of patients, those with recent and chronic MI, at the one year follow-up. As infarct size was reduced significantly in the CADUCEUS treated patients at six months (as discussed below), Capricor intends to get a preliminary readout of ALLSTAR Phase II at six months post infusion. Phase II of ALLSTAR is being funded in large part through the support of the California Institute for Regenerative Medicine, or CIRM.

In December, 2013, Capricor entered into a Collaboration Agreement and Exclusive License Option with Janssen Biotech, Inc., or Janssen. Under the agreement, Janssen has an exclusive option to enter into an exclusive license agreement with Capricor, pursuant to which, if exercised, Janssen would receive a worldwide, exclusive license to exploit CAP-1002 as well as certain allogeneic cardiospheres and cardiosphere-derived cells in the field of cardiology.

Additionally, Capricor has been awarded a grant for approximately \$3.0 million from the NIH to support further development of the CAP-1002 product. In June 2014, we received approval from the NIH to use the funds from the grant for the Phase I portion of the DYNAMIC (dilated cardiomyopathy intervention with allogeneic myocardially-regenerative cells) trial, which is being sponsored by Capricor. The Phase I portion of the DYNAMIC trial is using CAP-1002 to treat patients with advanced heart failure utilizing triple-vessel intracoronary infusion. We initiated enrollment of this Phase I trial in December 2014.

Furthermore, in October 2014, we announced plans to pursue a clinical program utilizing CAP-1002 as a potential treatment for Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy, or DMD. The planned clinical program will aim to treat cardiac dysfunction associated with the disease. We are planning to seek an investigational new drug, or IND, application, based, in part, on pre-clinical data findings from the laboratory of Dr. Eduardo Marbán. If an IND is received, we are planning to initiate a clinical trial in 2015.

**Cenderitide (CD-NP):** Cenderitide belongs to a class of drugs called natriuretic peptides. Preclinical and clinical data have shown that the natriuretic peptide class can act on multiple disease processes that play a role in negative outcomes associated with heart failure. Cenderitide's treatment goal and target indication is to provide a novel and effective therapeutic option for the outpatient treatment of heart failure, thereby addressing a critical unmet need. Cenderitide is being designed as an outpatient therapy to be delivered continuously using a validated subcutaneous infusion pump for up to 90 days (the "post-acute" period) following an acute heart failure hospital admission, as well as for other potential indications. Cenderitide was designed by scientists at the Mayo Clinic to be the only dual natriuretic peptide receptor agonist. Cenderitide is currently being tested in a Phase II clinical study which began enrolling patients in January 2015. We entered into an Investigator-Initiated Research Support Agreement with Insulet Corporation. Pursuant to the agreement with Insulet, Insulet agreed to support our research by engaging in certain product development, project management and design control activities in addition to product supply for the Cenderitide clinical trial. We are utilizing the Insulet drug delivery system based on the OmniPod® technology. The present trial is enrolling an estimated 14 patients with stable, chronic heart failure. Patients will receive up to eight consecutive days of Cenderitide through subcutaneous infusion using Insulet's drug delivery system technology. This study will assess the safety and tolerability, pharmacokinetics profiles and pharmacodynamic response to increasing dose levels of open-label Cenderitide administered in a stepwise fashion. If the safety criteria are met in this Phase II study, Capricor hopes to conduct additional clinical studies to further assess the safety and efficacy of this product candidate.

**Exosomes:** Exosomes are nano-sized, membrane-enclosed vesicles, or "bubbles", that are filled with select molecules, including proteins and microRNAs, which, when released, send messages to neighboring cells to regulate cellular functions. Exosomes act as a transport vehicle out of the cell for microRNA, other fragments of genetic material and proteins that act as messengers between cells, ultimately providing regulatory function for many cell processes, including inflammation, angiogenesis, programmed cell death (apoptosis) and scarring. Pre-clinical research has shown that exogenous exosomes can be used as therapeutic agents aimed to direct or, in some cases, re-direct cellular activities. Their size, ease of crossing cell membranes, and ability to communicate in native cellular language makes them a class of exciting and novel therapeutic agents. We are currently in pre-clinical testing to explore the possible future therapeutic benefits that exosomes may possess.

**CAP-1001:** CAP-1001 consists of autologous CDCs. This product was used in the Phase I CADUCEUS clinical trial, which was sponsored and conducted by CSMC in collaboration with JHU. In that study, 25 patients were enrolled, 17 of which received autologous CDCs. 16 of the 17 treated patients showed a mean reduction of approximately 45% in scar mass and an increase in viable heart muscle one-year post heart attack. The 8 patients in the control group had no significant change in infarct (scar) size. At present, there is no plan for another clinical trial for CAP-1001. The data from CADUCEUS, using autologous CDCs, suggests that the cells are effective in reducing scar within several months of a heart attack. The ALLSTAR trial is designed to validate the results of CADUCEUS using an allogeneic product while also looking for potential efficacy in patients between 90 days and one year post MI with a more chronic scar, a patient population that CADUCEUS was not designed to study.

**CU-NP:** CU-NP is a pre-clinical rationally-designed natriuretic peptide that consists of amino acid chains identical to those produced by the human body, specifically the ring structure of C-type natriuretic peptide, or CNP, and the N- and C-termini of Urodilatin, or URO. We are currently evaluating whether we will proceed with clinical development of this product.

**CSps:** CSps are multicellular clusters called cardiospheres, a 3D micro-tissue from which CDCs are derived, and have shown significant healing effects in pre-clinical models of heart failure. While Capricor considers the CSps an important product, at present there is no plan for a clinical trial for CSps.

We have no product sales to date and will not have the ability to generate any product revenue until after we have received approval from the FDA or equivalent foreign regulatory bodies to begin selling our pharmaceutical product candidates. Developing pharmaceutical products is a lengthy and very expensive process. Even if we obtain the capital necessary to continue the development of our product candidates, whether through a strategic transaction or otherwise, we do not expect to complete the development of a product candidate for many years, if ever. To date, most of our development expenses have related to our product candidates, CAP-1002 and Cenderitide. As we proceed with the clinical development of CAP-1002 and other potential indications for CAP-1002, and as we further develop Cenderitide or other additional products, our expenses will further increase. To the extent that we are successful in acquiring additional product candidates for our development pipeline, our need to finance further research and development activities will continue increasing. Accordingly, our success depends not only on the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, but also on our ability to finance the development of the products. Our major sources of working capital have been proceeds from private and public equity sales, grants received from the NIH, a payment from Janssen Biotech, Inc., or Janssen, and a loan award from CIRM.

Research and development, or R&D, expenses consist primarily of salaries and related personnel costs, supplies, clinical trial costs, patient treatment costs, consulting fees, costs of personnel and supplies for manufacturing, costs of service providers for pre-clinical, clinical and manufacturing, and certain legal expenses resulting from intellectual property prosecution, stock compensation expense and other expenses relating to the design, development, testing and enhancement of our product candidates. Except for certain capitalized intangible assets, R&D costs are expensed as incurred.

General and administrative, or G&A, expenses consist primarily of salaries and related expenses for executive, finance and other administrative personnel, stock compensation expense, accounting, legal and other professional fees, consulting expenses, rent for corporate offices, business insurance and other corporate expenses.

Our results have included non-cash compensation expense due to the issuance of stock options and warrants, as applicable. We expense the fair value of stock options and warrants over their vesting period as applicable. When more precise pricing data is unavailable, we determine the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The terms and vesting schedules for share-based awards vary by type of grant and the employment status of the grantee. Generally, the awards vest based upon time-based or performance-based conditions. Performance-based conditions generally include the attainment of goals related to our financial performance and product development. Stock-based compensation expense is included in the consolidated statements of operations under G&A or R&D expenses, as applicable. We expect to record additional non-cash compensation expense in the future, which may be significant.

### **Results of Operations for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013**

*General and Administrative Expenses.* G&A expenses for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$3.0 million and \$2.2 million, respectively. The increase of approximately \$0.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to the same period of 2013 is attributable to an increase of approximately \$0.2 million in compensation and recruiting costs related to increased headcount. Additionally, in the year ended December 31, 2014, there was an increase in professional fees related to legal, insurance, consulting and accounting work, primarily related to relevant public company compliance expenses, of approximately \$0.5 million as compared to the same period of 2013. Furthermore, there was an increase of approximately \$0.1 million related to stock based compensation expense in the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to the same period of 2013.

*Research and Development Expenses.* R&D expenses for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$7.8 million and \$5.2 million, respectively. The increase of approximately \$2.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to the same period of 2013 is primarily due to the fact that Capricor was actively conducting clinical development activities of CAP-1002 throughout 2014. This resulted in an increase of approximately \$1.1 million in clinical costs primarily related to contract research organizations, manufacturing costs associated with CAP-1002, as well as patient costs and expenses for the operational team that supports our clinical

trials. Additionally, in the year ended December 31, 2014, there was an increase of approximately \$0.9 million in R&D expenses related to our Janssen CMC development and process development work as compared to the same period in 2013. Furthermore, there was an increase in general R&D expenses related to our product candidates, including Cenderitide, of approximately \$0.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to the same period of 2013, as well as an increase of approximately \$0.1 million related to stock based compensation expense.

*CAP-1002* – Although the development of CAP-1002 is in its early stages, we believe that it has the potential to treat heart disease and its complications. On December 15, 2013, the NHLBI Gene and Cell Therapy Data Safety Monitoring Board gave Capricor approval to move into the Phase II portion of the ALLSTAR trial. We expect to spend approximately \$10.0 million to \$14.0 million during 2015 on the development of CAP-1002, which is primarily related to our Phase II ALLSTAR trial and DYNAMIC Phase I trial. The Phase I portion of the ALLSTAR trial was funded in large part through a grant received from the NIH. We began enrollment of the Phase II portion of the ALLSTAR trial in the first quarter of 2014. Phase II is an estimated 300 patient, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multi-centered study in which CAP-1002 is administered to patients via intracoronary infusion within 30 days to one year following a heart attack. Phase II is substantially funded through the support of a loan award from CIRM for approximately \$19.8 million. The trial will measure several endpoints, including infarct size. Additional endpoints include left ventricular end-systolic and diastolic volume and ejection fraction at six and twelve months. Our strategy for further development of CAP-1002 will depend to a large degree on the outcome of these planned studies. Capricor recently initiated enrollment of the DYNAMIC Phase I clinical trial. DYNAMIC is funded in large part through a grant award from the NIH. If Janssen exercises its exclusive option under the Collaboration Agreement and Exclusive License Option between the Company and Janssen, or the Janssen Agreement, Janssen will thereafter be responsible for any additional trials and future development costs with respect to CAP-1002. Furthermore, if we submit an IND to the FDA for the use of CAP-1002 for the treatment of DMD, we expect our expenses to increase further.

*Cenderitide* – We acquired the rights to Cenderitide in 2006, and have incurred substantial losses surrounding the development of the product to date. Prior to the merger between Capricor and Nile, Nile had incurred approximately \$19.9 million in expenses directly relating to the Cenderitide development program through September 30, 2013. We recently announced initiation of a Phase II study with Cenderitide. We expect to spend approximately \$1.0 million to \$2.0 million during 2015 in development expenses related to the Cenderitide clinical program.

*CAP-1001* – In 2011, CSMC, in collaboration with JHU, completed a Phase I, 25 patient clinical trial called CADUCEUS. In this study, 25 patients were enrolled who had suffered a heart attack within a mean of 65 days. 17 of those patients received CAP-1001 and the remaining eight patients received standard of care. 12 months after the study was completed, no measurable safety effects occurred in the 17 patients who were treated with CAP-1001. 16 of the 17 treated patients showed a mean reduction of approximately 45% in scar mass and an increase in viable heart muscle one-year post heart attack. The eight patients in the control group had no significant change in infarct (scar) size. At present, there is no plan for another clinical trial for CAP-1001. Capricor’s strategy for further development of CAP-1001 will depend to a large degree on the outcome of its trials involving CAP-1002 and its ability to obtain significant capital to conduct further studies with CAP-1001.

*Exosomes* – Exosomes are nano-sized, membrane-enclosed vesicles, or “bubbles”, that are filled with select molecules, including proteins and microRNAs, which, when released, send messages to neighboring cells to regulate cellular functions. Capricor is currently in pre-clinical testing to explore the possible future therapeutic benefits that exosomes may possess.

*CU-NP* – Nile acquired the rights to CU-NP in September 2008. Prior to the merger between Capricor and Nile, Nile had incurred approximately \$0.7 million in expenses directly relating to the CU-NP development program through September 30, 2013. We are currently evaluating whether to proceed with further clinical development of this product.

*CSps* – This product candidate consists of multicellular clusters called cardiospheres. CSps are in pre-clinical development and have yet to be studied in humans. At present, there is no plan for a clinical trial of CSps.

Our expenditures on current and future clinical development programs, particularly our CAP-1002 and Cenderitide programs, are expected to be substantial and to increase in relation to our available capital resources. However, these planned expenditures are subject to many uncertainties, including the results of clinical trials and whether we develop any of our product candidates with a partner or independently. As a result, we cannot predict with any significant degree of certainty the amount of time which will be required to complete our clinical trials, the costs of completing research and development projects or whether, when and to what extent we will generate revenues from the commercialization and sale of any of our product candidates. The duration and cost of clinical trials may vary significantly over the life of a project as a result of unanticipated events arising during manufacturing and clinical development and as a result of a variety of other factors, including:



- the number of trials and studies in a clinical program;
- the number of patients who participate in the trials;
- the number of sites included in the trials;
- the rates of patient recruitment and enrollment;
- the duration of patient treatment and follow-up;
- the costs of manufacturing our product candidates; and
- the costs, requirements and timing of, and the ability to secure, regulatory approvals.

*Grant Income.* Grant income for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was approximately \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million, respectively. This increase in grant income in 2014 as compared to 2013 is primarily due to the timing of activities under certain research and development projects that are covered under grant awards. These activities are not necessarily consistent from project to project and period to period.

*Collaboration Income.* As a result of the Janssen Agreement, collaboration income for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was approximately \$4.2 million and \$0, respectively. The increase in collaboration income in 2014 as compared to 2013 is due to the fact that the Janssen Agreement was entered into with Janssen in late 2013, and a payment of \$12.5 million was received by Capricor pursuant to the terms of the Janssen Agreement during the first quarter of 2014. A ratable portion of the payment to Capricor was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2014.

*Investment Income (Loss).* Investment income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was \$1,898 and \$(11,890), respectively. This increase in investment income in the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to the same period in 2013 is primarily due to the timing of sales of marketable securities and interest received in the respective periods.

*Interest Expense.* Interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was \$200,505 and \$58,134, respectively. This increase in interest expense in the year ended December 31, 2014 over the same period in 2013 is due to accrued interest on the CIRM loan award, related to the principal balance being higher in 2014 as compared to the same period of 2013.

*Impairment of Goodwill.* Goodwill impairment for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was approximately \$0 and \$1.9 million, respectively. The amount of goodwill impairment in 2013 is a result of goodwill recorded at the consummation of the merger between Capricor and Nile of approximately \$1.9 million, which we deemed fully impaired as of December 31, 2013.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013**

The following table summarizes our liquidity and capital resources as of and for each of our last two fiscal years, and our net increase in cash and cash equivalents as of and for each of our last two fiscal years, and is intended to supplement the more detailed discussion that follows. The amounts stated are expressed in thousands.

| Liquidity and capital resources | December 31, 2014 | December 31, 2013 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents       | \$ 8,035          | \$ 1,730          |
| Working Capital                 | \$ 5,308          | \$ 1,628          |
| Stockholders' equity (deficit)  | \$ (6,249         | ) \$ (535         |

| Cash flow data | Years ended December 31, |      |
|----------------|--------------------------|------|
|                | 2014                     | 2013 |

Cash provided by (used in):

|   |          |             |
|---|----------|-------------|
| Operating activities                      | \$ 959   | \$ (6,144 ) |
| Investing activities                      | 141      | 3,778       |
| Financing activities                      | 5,206    | 3,925       |
| Net increase in cash and cash equivalents | \$ 6,305 | \$ 1,559    |

Our total cash resources, not including restricted cash, as of December 31, 2014 were approximately \$8.0 million compared to approximately \$1.7 million as of December 31, 2013. The increase for the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to the same period in 2013 is primarily due to our receipt of the \$12.5 million payment under the terms of the Janssen Agreement. Total marketable securities, consisting primarily of United States treasuries, were \$0 as of December 31, 2014 and approximately \$0.3 million as of December 31, 2013. As of December 31, 2014, we had approximately \$19.9 million in total liabilities, of which approximately \$8.3 million was recorded as deferred income under the Janssen Agreement, and approximately \$5.3 million in net working capital. We incurred a net loss of approximately \$6.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Cash provided by operating activities was approximately \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 and cash used in operating activities was approximately \$6.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The difference of approximately \$7.1 million in cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to the same period of 2013 is primarily due to our receipt of the \$12.5 million payment under the terms of the Janssen Agreement. The increase in cash provided by operating activities was partially offset by an increase in total operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2014 of approximately \$3.4 million as compared to the same period of 2013. To the extent we obtain sufficient capital and/or long-term debt funding and are able to continue developing our product candidates, including as we expand our technology portfolio and engage in further research and development activities, and, in particular, conduct pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, we expect to continue incurring substantial and increasing losses, which will generate negative net cash flows from operating activities.

We had positive cash flow from investing activities of approximately \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 and positive cash flow from investing activities of approximately \$3.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The difference in cash provided by investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to the same period of 2013 is primarily due to the proceeds from sales and maturities of marketable securities.

We had cash provided by financing activities of approximately \$5.2 million and \$3.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The difference in cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to the same period of 2013 is primarily a result of Capricor's CIRM loan disbursements in 2014.

Phase II of Capricor's ALLSTAR trial has been funded in large part through a loan award from CIRM. Subject to sufficient funding, following completion of the Phase II trial would be a Phase IIb and/or Phase III trial. If we continue with a Phase IIb and/or Phase III trial, we will need substantial additional capital in order to continue the development of CAP-1002. Pursuant to the Janssen Agreement, the chemistry, manufacturing and controls package will be developed by the joint efforts of Janssen and Capricor. Capricor will be required to reimburse Janssen for its costs of development up to an agreed-upon maximum amount. If Janssen exercises its exclusive option under the Janssen Agreement to enter into an exclusive license agreement with Capricor, Janssen will be responsible for any additional trials and future development costs with respect to CAP-1002.

We will need substantial additional capital in order to continue the development of Cenderitide. In January, we initiated a clinical trial of Cenderitide. Depending on the outcome of the trial and the availability of resources, it may be followed by an additional clinical study. In March 2011, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, granted fast track designation to Cenderitide in the post-acute period. According to the FDA's website, fast track designation facilitates the development and expeditious review of drugs and biologics intended to treat serious or life-threatening conditions and that demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs.

Our research and development expenses will also increase as we further the development of our exosomes program and conduct additional studies with CAP-1002, such as the ongoing DYNAMIC study and the development of CAP-1002 to treat Duchenne muscular dystrophy cardiomyopathy.

From inception through December 31, 2014, we financed our operations through private and public sales of our equity securities, NIH grants, a payment from Janssen and a CIRM loan award. In the first quarter of 2015, we completed two private placements, securing approximately \$17.0 million in additional capital through the issuance of common equity. As we have not generated any revenue from the sale of our products to date, and we do not expect to generate revenue for several years, if ever, we will need to raise substantial additional capital in order to fund our immediate general corporate activities and, thereafter, to fund our research and development, including our long-term plans for clinical trials and new product development. We may seek to raise additional funds through various potential sources, such as equity and debt financings, or through strategic collaborations and license agreements. We can give no

assurances that we will be able to secure such additional sources of funds to support our operations, or if such funds are available to us, that such additional financing will be sufficient to meet our needs. Moreover, to the extent that we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience significant dilution, and debt financing, if available, may involve restrictive covenants. To the extent that we raise additional funds through collaboration and licensing arrangements, it may be necessary to relinquish some rights to our technologies or our product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

Our estimates regarding the sufficiency of our financial resources are based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong. We may need to obtain additional funds sooner than planned or in greater amounts than we currently anticipate. The actual amount of funds we will need to operate is subject to many factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include the following:

- the progress of our research activities;
- the number and scope of our research programs;
- the progress of our pre-clinical and clinical development activities;
- the progress of the development efforts of parties with whom we have entered into research and development agreements;

our ability to maintain current research and development programs and to establish new research and development and licensing arrangements;

the costs involved in prosecuting and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights; and  
the costs and timing of regulatory approvals.

### ***Financing Activities by the Company***

***February 2015 Financing.*** On February 3, 2015, we entered into a Share Purchase Agreement with certain accredited investors, pursuant to which we agreed to issue and sell, in a private placement, or PIPE 2, to the PIPE 2 investors an aggregate of 1,658,822 shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$4.25 for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$7,050,000.

In connection with PIPE 2, we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the investors in PIPE 2 on February 3, 2015. Pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement for PIPE 2, we are obligated (i) to prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement to register for resale the shares issued and sold in PIPE 2, and (ii) to use our reasonable best efforts to cause the applicable registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission as soon as practicable, in each case subject to certain deadlines. We may also be required to effect certain registrations to register for resale the shares issued and sold in PIPE 2 in connection with certain “piggy-back” registration rights granted to the PIPE 2 investors. We will be required to pay to each PIPE 2 investor liquidated damages equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such investor pursuant to the PIPE 2 Share Purchase Agreement for the shares per month (up to a cap of 10.0%) if we do not meet certain obligations with respect to the registration of the shares, subject to certain conditions.

***January 2015 Financing.*** On January 9, 2015, we entered into a Share Purchase Agreement with select investors, pursuant to which we agreed to issue and sell to the investors, in a private placement, or PIPE 1 an aggregate of 2,839,045 shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$3.523 for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$10,000,000.

In connection with PIPE 1, we also entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the PIPE 1 investors on January 9, 2015. Pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, we are obligated (i) to prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement to register for resale the shares issued and sold in PIPE 1, and (ii) to use our reasonable best efforts to cause the applicable registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission as soon as practicable, in each case subject to certain deadlines. We may also be required to effect certain registrations to register for resale the shares issued and sold in PIPE 1 in connection with certain “piggy-back” registration rights granted to the PIPE 1 investors. We will be required to pay to each PIPE 1 investor liquidated damages equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such investor pursuant to the PIPE 1 Share Purchase Agreement for the shares per month (up to a cap of 10.0%) if we do not meet certain obligations with respect to the registration of the shares, subject to certain conditions.

On February 2, 2015, we entered into an amendment to the PIPE 1 Share Purchase Agreement with certain of the PIPE 1 investors, which amended certain provisions of such Share Purchase Agreement limiting our ability to issue additional shares of our common stock until the filing of an effective registration statement for the PIPE 1 shares. As a result of such amendment, the restriction on the issuance of additional shares was eliminated.

**March 2013 Financing.** On March 15, 2013, we entered into a convertible note purchase agreement with certain accredited investors pursuant to which we agreed to sell an aggregate principal amount of up to \$500,000 of secured convertible promissory notes, or the 2013 Notes, for an aggregate original issue price of \$425,000, representing a 15% original issue discount. The closing of the private placement also occurred on March 15, 2013, and resulted in the sale of 2013 Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$450,000 for an aggregate original issue price of \$382,500.

On September 27, 2013, we and the holders of the 2013 Notes entered into an amendment to the 2013 Notes, which provided, among other things, that upon a Change of Control (as defined in the 2013 Notes), the conversion price applicable to the 2013 Notes and the exercise price applicable to the warrants issuable upon a Change of Control will be equal to the average dollar volume weighted average price, or VWAP, of our common stock for each trading day during the period from July 8, 2013 to September 30, 2013. The average VWAP during such period was approximately \$0.045 per share. Additionally, pursuant to the amendment, upon a conversion of the 2013 Notes in connection with a Change of Control, the holders confirmed that all obligations under the 2013 Notes would be deemed satisfied in full and released us from any claims relating to the 2013 Notes.

On October 21, 2013, we and the holders of the 2013 Notes entered into an amendment to the Convertible Note Purchase Agreement pursuant to which we sold to such holders additional notes having an aggregate principal amount of \$120,510, or the Additional Notes. The Additional Notes have identical terms and conditions as the 2013 Notes described above and were allocated among the holders on a pro rata basis based on their initial purchase of the 2013 Notes. In exchange for the issuance of the Additional Notes, we received aggregate gross proceeds of \$102,433. The 2013 Notes and the Additional Notes are collectively referred to herein as the 2013 Notes.

The 2013 Notes converted at the close of the merger between Capricor and Nile on November 20, 2013 into 251,044 shares of our common stock on a post-reverse stock split basis. Additionally, 251,044 warrants to purchase our common stock at a strike price of \$2.2725, on a post-reverse stock split basis, were issued to the holders of the 2013 Notes. We filed a Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended from time to time (SEC File No. 333-195385), to register for resale the shares of common stock underlying the 2013 Notes, which such Registration Statement was declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 6, 2014.

**April 2012 Financing.** On March 30, 2012, we entered into subscription agreements with certain purchasers pursuant to which we agreed to sell an aggregate of 67,000 shares of our common stock to such purchasers for a purchase price of \$20.00 per share (calculated using the post-reverse stock split factor of 1:50). In addition, for each share purchased, each purchaser also received three-fourths of a five-year warrant to purchase an additional share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$25.00 per share (calculated using the post-reverse stock split factor of 1:50), resulting in the issuance of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 50,250 shares of our common stock. The total gross proceeds from the offering were \$1.3 million, before deducting anticipated selling commissions and expenses of approximately \$0.2 million. The closing of the offering occurred on April 4, 2012. In connection with the offering, we engaged Roth Capital Partners, LLC, or Roth, to serve as placement agent. Pursuant to the terms of the placement agent agreement, we agreed to pay Roth a cash fee equal to 7% of the gross proceeds received by us, or approximately \$93,800, plus a non-accountable expense allowance of \$35,000. Richard B. Brewer, our former Executive Chairman, Joshua A. Kazam, our former President and Chief Executive Officer and a current director of the Company, Daron Evans, our former Chief Financial Officer, and Hsiao Lieu, M.D., our former Executive VP of Clinical Development, participated in the offering on the same terms as the unaffiliated purchasers, and collectively purchased 5,500 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 4,125 shares of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$110,000.

The offer and sale of the shares and warrants were made pursuant to our shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (SEC File No. 333-165167), which became effective on March 12, 2010. Pursuant to the subscription agreements that we entered into with the purchasers in the April 2012 financing, we agreed to file, within 15 business days after the closing of the offering, a registration statement covering the issuance of the shares of our common stock upon exercise of the warrants and the subsequent resale of such shares, or the Additional Registration Statement, and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective within 90 days following the closing of the offering. In the event the Additional Registration Statement was not declared effective by the SEC within such 90-day period, we agreed to pay liquidated damages to each purchaser in the amount of 1% of such purchaser's aggregate investment amount for each 30-day period until the Additional Registration Statement was declared effective, subject to an aggregate limit of 12% of such purchaser's aggregate investment amount. The Additional Registration Statement (SEC File No. 333-180928) was filed on April 25, 2012 and was declared effective by the SEC on May 7, 2012.



At the consummation of the merger between Capricor and Nile, warrants to purchase 50,063 shares of our common stock, which were issued in the April 2012 financing described above, were exchanged for 50,063 shares of our common stock, and certain April 2012 warrants were cancelled. After the exchange, warrants to purchase 187 shares of our common stock remain outstanding from the April 2012 issuance, which such warrants provide for a strike price of \$2.27.

***Financing Activities by Capricor, Inc.***

***CIRM Loan Agreement.*** On February 5, 2013, Capricor entered into a Loan Agreement with CIRM, or the CIRM Loan Agreement, pursuant to which CIRM agreed to disburse \$19,782,136 to Capricor over a period of approximately three and one-half years to support Phase II of the ALLSTAR clinical trial.

Under the CIRM Loan Agreement, Capricor is required to repay the CIRM loan with interest at the end of the loan period. The loan also provides for the payment of a risk premium whereby Capricor is required to pay CIRM a premium of up to 500% of the loan amount upon the achievement of certain revenue thresholds. The loan has a term of five years and is extendable annually up to ten years at Capricor's option if certain conditions are met. The interest rate for the initial term is set at the one-year LIBOR rate plus 2% ("base rate"), compounded annually, and becomes due at the end of the fifth year. After the fifth year, if the term of the loan is extended and if certain conditions are met, the interest rate will increase by 1% over the base rate each sequential year thereafter, with a maximum increase of 5% over the base rate in the tenth year. CIRM has the right to cease disbursements if a no-go milestone occurs or certain other conditions are not met. Under the terms of the CIRM Loan Agreement, CIRM deducted \$36,667 from the initial disbursement to cover its costs in conducting financial due diligence on Capricor. According to the original CIRM Loan Agreement, CIRM intended to also deduct approximately \$16,667 from each disbursement made in the second and third year of the loan period to cover its costs of continuing due diligence according to the payment disbursement schedule. However, in June 2014, the CIRM Loan Agreement was amended to adjust the due diligence costs which can be deducted from the disbursements. CIRM refunded approximately \$6,667 to Capricor, which amount CIRM had previously withheld, and CIRM will not be permitted to withhold additional funds from the indirect costs portion of Capricor's future disbursements. So long as Capricor is not in default under the terms of the CIRM Loan Agreement, the loan may be forgiven during the term of the project period if Capricor abandons the trial due to the occurrence of a no-go milestone. After the end of the project period, the loan may also be forgiven if Capricor elects to abandon the project under certain circumstances. Under the terms of the CIRM Loan Agreement, Capricor is required to meet certain financial milestones by demonstrating to CIRM prior to each disbursement of loan proceeds that it has sufficient funds available to cover all costs and expenses anticipated to be required to continue Phase II of the ALLSTAR trial for at least the following 12-month period, less the costs budgeted to be covered by planned loan disbursements. We are also required to meet certain progress milestones set forth in the CIRM Notice of Loan Award. There is no assurance that we will meet our milestones under the Loan Agreement or that CIRM will not discontinue the disbursement of funds. Capricor did not issue stock, warrants or other equity to CIRM in connection with this award.

The timing of the distribution of funds pursuant to the CIRM Loan Agreement is contingent upon the availability of funds in the California Stem Cell Research and Cures Fund in the California State Treasury, as determined by CIRM in its sole discretion.

***Convertible Preferred Stock.*** Prior to the merger between Capricor and Nile and without giving effect to the applicable multiplier, Capricor was authorized to issue 5,426,844 shares of convertible preferred stock, which were allocated as follows: Series A-1: 940,000 shares, all of which were issued; Series A-2: 736,844 shares, all of which were issued; and Series A-3: 3,750,000 shares, of which 1,500,000 shares were issued. Immediately prior to the effective time of the merger between Capricor and Nile, all shares of Capricor preferred stock were converted into shares of Capricor common stock pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement. The shares of Capricor preferred stock that were converted into Capricor common stock as a result of the merger between Capricor and Nile and in accordance with the terms of the merger agreement were exchanged according to the applicable multiplier for 6,591,494 shares of Capricor Therapeutics common stock.

**Grant and Sub-grant Award.** In 2010, Capricor was awarded \$2,993,268 in a federal grant from the NIH to support the project entitled “Safety and Efficacy of Allogeneic Cardiosphere-derived Stem Cells After MI.” The award was issued under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009. The award is subject to certain quarterly and annual reporting requirements as well as a final progress report. The award was used to fund a portion of the Phase I clinical trial for the CAP-1002 product candidate, as well as various development activities associated with CAP-1002, and includes, among other permitted costs, certain allowable expenses such as personnel, supplies and certain patient costs. In the second quarter of 2013, the project period of the grant was extended until September 30, 2013 through an approved no-cost extension. The full amount of the award has been disbursed to Capricor.

In 2009, Capricor was awarded \$124,791 in a federal grant through the NIH Small Business Innovation Research, or SBIR, program for the project entitled “Characterization and Potency of Optimized Cardiosphere-derived Stem Cell Method” (Phase I). The grant award, which has been completed, was subject to quarterly and annual reporting requirements as stipulated in the Notice of Award, and to certain terms and conditions.

In 2011, Capricor was awarded an additional \$397,217 (Phase II) in connection with the SBIR award from the NIH. In 2012, Capricor was awarded a third year under the award and was approved for an additional \$425,410 (Phase III). In the third quarter of 2013, the project period of the grant was extended until August 30, 2013 through an approved no-cost extension. The award was complete as of December 31, 2013.

On August 21, 2013, Capricor was approved for a Phase IIB Bridge grant through the NIH SBIR program for continued development of its CAP-1002 product candidate. Under the terms of the grant, approximately \$2,879,437 will be disbursed to us over a period of three years, subject to annual and quarterly reporting requirements. In June 2014, Capricor received approval from the NIH to deploy this grant to fund the Phase I portion of the DYNAMIC trial. Capricor has been authorized by the FDA to begin clinical investigations for the DYNAMIC clinical trial. The Phase I portion of the DYNAMIC trial will use CAP-1002 to treat patients with advanced heart failure. As of December 31, 2014, \$620,033 had been incurred under the terms of the award.

### **Off -Balance Sheet Arrangements**

There were no off-balance sheet arrangements as described by Item 303(a)(4) of Regulation S-K as of December 31, 2014.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and related disclosures. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis, including research and development and clinical trial accruals, and stock-based compensation estimates. Our estimates are based on historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Our actual results could differ from these estimates. We believe the following critical accounting policies reflect the more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements and accompanying notes.

#### ***Grant Income***

The determination as to when income is earned is dependent on the language in each specific grant. Generally, we recognize grant income in the period in which the expense is incurred for those expenses that are deemed reimbursable under the terms of the grant.

#### ***Income from Collaborative Agreement***

Revenue from nonrefundable, up-front license or technology access payments under license and collaborative arrangements that are not dependent on any future performance by us is recognized when such amounts are earned. If we have continuing obligations to perform under the arrangement, such fees are recognized over the estimated period of the continuing performance obligation.

We account for multiple element arrangements, such as license and development agreements in which a customer may purchase several deliverables, in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Subtopic 605-25, *Multiple Element Arrangements*. For new or materially amended

multiple element arrangements, we identify the deliverables at the inception of the arrangement and each deliverable within a multiple deliverable revenue arrangement is accounted for as a separate unit of accounting if both of the following criteria are met: (1) the delivered item or items have value to the customer on a standalone basis and (2) for an arrangement that includes a general right of return relative to the delivered item(s), delivery or performance of the undelivered item(s) is considered probable and substantially in our control. We allocate revenue to each non-contingent element based on the relative selling price of each element. When applying the relative selling price method, we determine the selling price for each deliverable using vendor-specific objective evidence (“VSOE”) of selling price, if it exists, or third-party evidence (“TPE”) of selling price, if it exists. If neither VSOE nor TPE of selling price exist for a deliverable, then we use the best estimated selling price for that deliverable. Revenue allocated to each element is then recognized based on when the basic four revenue recognition criteria are met for each element.

We determined the deliverables under our collaborative arrangement with Janssen did not meet the criteria to be considered separate accounting units for the purposes of revenue recognition. As a result, we recognized revenue from non-refundable, upfront fees ratably over the term of our performance under the agreement. The upfront payments received, pending recognition as revenue, are recorded as deferred revenue and are classified as a short-term or long-term liability on the consolidated balance sheets and amortized over the estimated period of performance. We periodically review the estimated performance period of our contract based on the progress of our project.

#### ***Research and Development Expenses and Accruals***

Research and development, or R&D, expenses consist primarily of salaries and related personnel costs, supplies, clinical trial costs, patient treatment costs, consulting fees, costs of personnel and supplies for manufacturing, costs of service providers for pre-clinical, clinical and manufacturing, and certain legal expenses resulting from intellectual property prosecution, stock compensation expense and other expenses relating to the design, development, testing and enhancement of our product candidates. Except for certain capitalized intangible assets, R&D costs are expensed as incurred.

Our cost accruals for clinical trials and other R&D activities are based on estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to contracts with numerous clinical trial centers and Contract Research Organizations, or CROs, clinical study sites, laboratories, consultants or other clinical trial vendors that perform activities in connection with a trial. Related contracts vary significantly in length and may be for a fixed amount, a variable amount based on actual costs incurred, capped at a certain limit, or for a combination of fixed, variable and capped amounts. Activity levels are monitored through close communication with the CROs and other clinical trial vendors, including detailed invoice and task completion review, analysis of expenses against budgeted amounts, analysis of work performed against approved contract budgets and payment schedules, and recognition of any changes in scope of the services to be performed. Certain CRO and significant clinical trial vendors provide an estimate of costs incurred but not invoiced at the end of each quarter for each individual trial. These estimates are reviewed and discussed with the CRO or vendor as necessary, and are included in R&D expenses for the related period. For clinical study sites which are paid periodically on a per-subject basis to the institutions performing the clinical study, we accrue an estimated amount based on subject screening and enrollment in each quarter. All estimates may differ significantly from the actual amount subsequently invoiced, which may occur several months after the related services were performed.

In the normal course of business, we contract with third parties to perform various R&D activities in the on-going development of our product candidates. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. Payments under the contracts depend on factors such as the achievement of certain events, the successful enrollment of patients, and the completion of portions of the clinical trial or similar conditions. The objective of the accrual policy is to match the recording of expenses in the financial statements to the actual services received and efforts expended. As such, expense accruals related to clinical trials and other R&D activities are recognized based on our estimates of the degree of completion of the event or events specified in the applicable contract.

No adjustments for material changes in estimates have been recognized in any period presented.

### ***Stock-Based Compensation***

Our results include non-cash compensation expense as a result of the issuance of stock, stock options and warrants, as applicable. We have issued stock options to employees, directors and consultants under our four stock option plans: (i) the Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Option Plan, (ii) the 2006 Stock Option Plan, (iii) the 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan (which superseded the 2006 Stock Option Plan), and (iv) the 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan.

We expense the fair value of stock-based compensation over the vesting period. When more precise pricing data is unavailable, we determine the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. This valuation model requires us to make assumptions and judgments about the variables used in the calculation. These variables and assumptions include the weighted-average period of time that the options granted are expected to be

outstanding, the volatility of our common stock, the risk-free interest rate and the estimated rate of forfeitures of unvested stock options.

Stock options or other equity instruments to non-employees (including consultants) issued as consideration for goods or services received by us are accounted for based on the fair value of the equity instruments issued (unless the fair value of the consideration received can be more reliably measured). The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and is periodically re-measured as the underlying options vest. The fair value of any options issued to non-employees is recorded as expense over the applicable service periods.

The terms and vesting schedules for share-based awards vary by type of grant and the employment status of the grantee. Generally, the awards vest based upon time-based or performance-based conditions. Performance-based conditions generally include the attainment of goals related to our financial and development performance. Stock-based compensation expense is included in general and administrative expense or research and development expense, as applicable, in the Statements of Operations. We expect to record additional non-cash compensation expense in the future, which may be significant.

### ***Warrant Liability***

We previously accounted for the warrants issued in connection with the April 2012 financing and the embedded derivative warrant liability contained in the 2013 Notes in accordance with the guidance on Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity, which provides that we classify the warrant instrument as a liability at its fair value and adjust the instrument to fair value at each reporting period. This liability is subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until exercised, and any change in fair value is recognized as a component of other income or expense. In connection with the merger between Capricor and Nile, 50,063 warrants issued in the April 2012 financing were eliminated and 50,063 shares of Company common stock were issued in exchange for cancellation of the warrants to purchase 50,063 shares of Company common stock. Furthermore, the 2013 Notes converted into shares of Company common stock and additional warrants for Company common stock were issued to the holders. Management has determined the value of the warrant liability to be insignificant at December 31, 2014, and no such liability has been reflected on the consolidated balance sheet.

### ***Long-Term Debt***

Capricor accounts for the loan proceeds under its CIRM Loan Agreement as long-term liabilities. Capricor recognizes the CIRM loan disbursements as a loan payable as the principal is disbursed rather than recognizing the full amount of the award. Capricor recognizes the disbursements in this manner since the period in which the loan will be paid back will not be in the foreseeable future. The terms of the CIRM Loan Agreement contain certain forgiveness provisions that may allow for the principal and interest of the loan to be forgiven. The potential for forgiveness of the loan is contingent upon many conditions, some of which are outside of Capricor's control, and no such estimates are made to determine a value for this potential for forgiveness.

### ***Restricted Cash***

Capricor accounts for the disbursements received under the CIRM Loan Agreement which have not been attributed to a particular project's costs through the current period as restricted cash.

### ***Recently Issued or Newly Adopted Accounting Pronouncements***

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASU 2014-09"). ASU 2014-09 will eliminate transaction- and industry-specific revenue recognition guidance under current generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and



replace it with a principle-based approach for determining revenue recognition. ASU 2014-09 will require that companies recognize revenue based on the value of transferred goods or services as they occur in the contract. ASU 2014-09 also will require additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgments and changes in judgments and assets recognized from costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract. ASU 2014-09 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and early adoption is not permitted. Entities can transition to the standard either retrospectively or as a cumulative-effect adjustment as of the date of adoption. We are currently evaluating the effect that ASU 2014-09 will have on our condensed consolidated financial statement presentation or disclosures.

In June 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-10, *Development Stage Entities (Topic 915): Elimination of Certain Financial Reporting Requirements, Including an Amendment to Variable Interest Entities Guidance* (“ASU 2014-10”), which eliminates the financial reporting distinction between development stage entities and other reporting entities from U.S. GAAP. Additionally, ASU 2014-10 eliminates the separate requirements for development stage entities to (1) present inception-to-date information in the statements of income, cash flow and shareholders’ equity, (2) label the financial statements as those of a development stage entity, (3) disclose a description of the development stage activities in which the entity is engaged, and (4) disclose in the first year in which the entity is no longer a development stage entity that in prior years it had been in the development stage. ASU 2014-10 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2014 and interim periods therein, with early adoption permitted. We adopted this guidance in the second quarter of fiscal year 2014 on a prospective basis.

In February 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-02, *Consolidation (Topic 810): Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis*. This standard modifies existing consolidation guidance for reporting organizations that are required to evaluate whether they should consolidate certain legal entities. ASU 2015-02 is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those years beginning after December 15, 2015, and requires either a retrospective or a modified retrospective approach to adoption. Early adoption is permitted. After review of this standard, we do not believe this will have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements or disclosures.

## QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

### *Interest Rate Sensitivity*

Our exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to our marketable securities and cash and cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2014, the fair value of our cash, cash equivalents, including restricted cash, and our marketable securities was approximately \$11.0 million. Additionally, as of December 31, 2014, Capricor's portfolio was classified as cash and cash equivalents, which consist primarily of money market funds and bank money market, which included short term United States treasuries, bank savings and checking accounts. Capricor did not have any investments with significant exposure to the subprime mortgage market issues.

The goal of our investment policy is to place our investments with highly rated credit issuers and limit the amount of credit exposure. We seek to improve the safety and likelihood of preservation of our invested funds by limiting default risk and market risk. Our investments may be exposed to market risk due to fluctuation in interest rates, which may affect our interest income and the fair market value of our investments, if any. We will manage this exposure by performing ongoing evaluations of our investments. Due to the short-term maturities, if any, of our investments to date, their carrying value has always approximated their fair value. Our policy is to mitigate default risk by investing in high credit quality securities, and we currently do not hedge interest rate exposure. Due to our policy of only making investments in United States treasury securities with primarily short-term maturities, we believe that the fair value of our investment portfolio would not be significantly impacted by a hypothetical 100 basis point increase or decrease in interest rates.

## **Business**

### **Overview of the Company**

Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. is a development stage, biopharmaceutical company whose mission is to develop and commercialize regenerative medicine and large molecule products for the treatment of diseases, with a primary focus on cardiovascular diseases. We were originally incorporated in Delaware in August 2005 under the name Nile Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and we changed our name to Nile Therapeutics, Inc., or Nile Therapeutics, in January 2007. On September 17, 2007, we were acquired by SMI Products, Inc., or SMI, which was then a public shell company, in a reverse merger transaction whereby a wholly-owned subsidiary of SMI merged with and into Nile Therapeutics, with Nile Therapeutics remaining as the surviving corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of SMI. In accordance with the terms of the transaction, the stockholders of Nile Therapeutics exchanged all of their shares of Nile Therapeutics common stock for shares of SMI common stock, which immediately following the transaction represented approximately 95 percent of the issued and outstanding common stock of SMI. Upon completion of the merger, the sole officer and director of SMI resigned and was replaced by the officers and directors of Nile Therapeutics. Additionally, following the merger, Nile Therapeutics, or Old Nile, was merged into SMI, and SMI changed its name to Nile Therapeutics, Inc., or Nile, and adopted the business plan of Old Nile.

On November 20, 2013, pursuant to that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization, dated as of July 7, 2013, as amended by that certain First Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization, dated as of September 27, 2013 (as amended, the Merger Agreement), by and among Nile, Nile's wholly-owned subsidiary, Bovet Merger Corp., a Delaware corporation, or Merger Sub, and Capricor, Inc., or Capricor, a Delaware corporation, Merger Sub merged with and into Capricor and Capricor became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nile (referred to herein as the Merger). Immediately prior to the effective time of the Merger and in connection therewith, Nile filed certain amendments to its certificate of incorporation which, among other things, (i) effected a 1-for-50 reverse split of its common stock (the Reverse Stock Split), (ii) changed its corporate name from "Nile Therapeutics, Inc." to "Capricor Therapeutics, Inc.," and (iii) effected a reduction in the total number of authorized shares of common stock from 100,000,000 to 50,000,000, and a reduction in the total number of authorized shares of preferred stock from 10,000,000 to 5,000,000.

Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Capricor, was founded in 2005 as a Delaware corporation based on the innovative work of its founder, Eduardo Marbán, M.D., Ph.D. First located in Baltimore, Maryland, adjacent to The Johns Hopkins University, or JHU, where Dr. Marbán was chief of cardiology, Capricor moved to Los Angeles, California in 2007 when Dr. Marbán was recruited to become Director of the Heart Institute at Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, or CSMC. Capricor's labs and research facilities are located in space that Capricor leases from CSMC. Capricor also utilizes CSMC's manufacturing facility in which to manufacture its CAP-1002 product candidate.

### **Our Strategy**

Our strategy is to develop and commercialize regenerative medicine and large molecule products for the treatment of disease, with a primary focus on the treatment of cardiovascular diseases. We have three ongoing clinical trials and one currently planned clinical trial aiming to treat cardiovascular diseases in various progressions of the disease state.

CAP-1002, a cardiosphere-derived cell product, is currently being tested in the ALLSTAR Phase II clinical study on patients who have suffered a recent myocardial infarction (heart attack), while the active DYNAMIC clinical study is testing CAP-1002 in patients who are in the advanced stages of heart failure. CAP-1002 is also being explored for use in connection with Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy cardiomyopathy. Cenderitide, a dual receptor natriuretic peptide agonist developed at the Mayo Clinic, is currently being tested in a Phase II clinical study which is evaluating the safety and dose response of Cenderitide administered to patients with chronic heart failure, including those patients with recent acute heart failure admission. Recently, exosomes were added to our portfolio of product candidates to expand our focus by exploring new therapies and indications. These programs represent our core technology and products.

## **Background on Heart Disease, Heart Failure and Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy**

### *Heart Disease*

Heart disease is a general term for many specific diseases or conditions relating to the heart. In the United States, heart disease costs approximately \$204 billion annually and causes one-third of all deaths each year, according to the American Heart Association. Treatment options for most types of heart disease typically include a life-long medication regimen. Other options include implanted devices such as coronary stents, pacemakers, and cardio-defibrillators, and for some patients, heart transplantation may be the only other option. The effectiveness of these interventions is limited. With an estimated 85.6 million American adults having some form of heart disease, according to the American Heart Association, the need for new, effective therapy is significant.

The most common form of heart disease is coronary heart disease, which is characterized by a buildup of plaque inside the coronary arteries, which supply blood to the heart. Plaque is made up of fat, cholesterol, calcium, and other substances found in the blood. The plaque can eventually burst, tear or rupture, creating a “snag” where a blood clot forms and blocks blood flow in the artery, depriving part of the heart of oxygen and nutrients. This leads to a myocardial infarction (MI), the medical term for heart attack. If the flow of blood is not restored within a few minutes heart muscle cells may die, causing permanent damage.

As the heart muscle begins to heal, a scar is formed that can impact normal heart function. Patients who suffer an MI often continue to experience degeneration or weakening of their heart muscle, which leads to heart failure and ultimately may shorten their lives.

According to the American Heart Association, coronary heart disease afflicts 15 million people in the U.S. and causes almost 50% of heart disease deaths in the United States. In 2010, coronary heart disease was responsible for 1.3 million hospital stays. In 2011 heart attacks and coronary heart disease were two of the 10 most expensive hospitalizations. Coronary heart disease is the primary cause of heart attack or MI, which strike nearly 735,000 Americans a year, often leading to repeated hospitalizations, a decrease in quality of life, and premature death. In fact, more than 7 million people in the U.S. have had a heart attack.

Capricor is evaluating CAP-1002 in the ALLSTAR Phase II clinical trial to determine its efficacy in reversing damage caused by heart attack.

#### *Heart Failure & Dilated Cardiomyopathy*

Heart failure, or HF, is a condition that exists when the heart cannot pump blood to the body as quickly as needed. The disease progresses over a long period of time and can make every day activities more difficult. Blood returning to the heart faster than the heart can eject it, congests the system behind it. Decreased blood flow to organs, such as the kidneys, causes the body to retain more fluid, which further complicates the problem. As a result, HF can often cause damage to the kidneys and other organs, which in turn can worsen the condition of the heart. Dilated cardiomyopathy is another common cause of heart failure and is primarily characterized by the enlargement and weakening of the heart’s left ventricle, its main pumping chamber. The left ventricle becomes enlarged, or dilated, and cannot pump blood to the body with as much force as a healthy heart. Conditions including coronary heart disease and heart attack, as well as viral infections, can cause dilated cardiomyopathy. While many people with dilated cardiomyopathy have minor or no symptoms, other people develop symptoms that may progress and worsen as heart function worsens.

HF is the fastest-growing clinical cardiac disease in the United States according to the American Heart Association, affecting over 5 million Americans. The number of U.S. adults with heart failure is expected to increase to

approximately 8 million people by 2030. Capricor is evaluating CAP-1002 in the DYNAMIC Phase I clinical trial to assess the safety and feasibility of delivering CAP-1002 to advanced heart failure patients. Once safety is established, another study may be conducted to assess the efficacy in reversing damage caused by dilated cardiomyopathy.

Additionally, HF is the most frequent cause of hospital admission in the U.S. for patients older than 65 years, generating annual inpatient costs of more than \$20 billion, according to the American Heart Association. Furthermore, HF is responsible for over 1 million hospitalizations annually in the U.S. alone. Among those patients who have been admitted, approximately 24% are re-hospitalized in one month and approximately 50% are re-hospitalized in six months.

Acute Decompensated Heart Failure, or ADHF, is an acute exacerbation of HF requiring unplanned office visits, emergency room visits or hospitalization. Treatment options sometimes include diuretics to relieve the symptoms of ADHF by helping to remove excess fluid from the body, which then helps to increase cardiac output. Despite aggressive therapies, one in three patients dies of the disease within a year of diagnosis, reflecting a substantial need for novel treatments.

Within 90 days following hospital admission for ADHF, which we refer to as the “post-acute” period, approximately 40% of patients with ADHF return to the hospital or die. To prevent a return to the hospital, post-acute patients need sustained heart and kidney function support to prevent a recurrence of their acute symptoms. While this post-acute indication is a novel indication in the HF space, we believe that post-acute patients represent one of the greatest areas of unmet need in the HF market. Cenderitide’s treatment goal and target indication is prevention of re-hospitalization in heart failure patients during the post-acute hospitalization period.

### *Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy*

Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy (DMD) is a genetic disease in which patients lack a functional dystrophin protein, a protein critical for stabilizing muscle cell membranes. Patients experience progressive muscle weakness starting at an early age, loss of ambulation in the first decade of life, eventual respiratory and cardiac failure, and an abbreviated lifespan averaging less than three decades. Without a functional dystrophin protein, heart muscle cells are susceptible to damage and progressively die. This amplifying process triggers progressive scar tissue deposition and leads eventually to heart failure. Improvements in the treatment of respiratory muscle disease have elevated the almost inevitable cardiomyopathy to the leading cause of death in DMD patients. Nearly 20,000 boys are living with the disease in the United States alone and approximately 275,000 worldwide are affected. No specific therapies currently exist to treat DMD cardiomyopathy. The Company plans to pursue a clinical program for the treatment of DMD-associated cardiomyopathy using its lead product candidate, CAP-1002. We intend to submit an IND to the FDA in the first half of 2015 to conduct a clinical study in this indication.

### **CDC (Cardiosphere Derived Cell) Technology**

The initial discovery by Dr. Marbán and his colleagues was that a novel progenitor cell type called a CDC, or cardiosphere derived cell, can be isolated from heart tissue after passing through a cardiosphere phase and expanded into doses that can be delivered directly to the patient. These cells come from the heart and are potentially well-suited to treat the heart. Capricor believes that CDCs have anti-fibrotic, anti-apoptotic and angiogenic-functions that may reduce damage caused by myocardial ischemia and encourage blood vessel development in those areas of injury. This combination of properties may be able to treat other disease processes that cause the development of scar tissue. Capricor is evaluating the possibility of applying these cells or similar cells into other therapeutic areas. Capricor has exclusively licensed intellectual property for CDCs and Capricor’s other product candidate, cardiospheres, or CSps, from three academic institutions and also maintains its own intellectual property relating to these product candidates.

Capricor’s proprietary methods center on producing therapeutic doses of cardiac-derived stem cells to boost the regenerative capacity of the heart and, with that, to perhaps improve cardiac function. A significant number of patients who suffer a heart attack eventually go on to develop heart failure. Heart attacks are one of the most common causes of heart failure. In patients with heart failure, the main pumping function of the heart is often diminished and results in symptoms and signs of poor cardiac function including shortness of breath, pulmonary congestion, diminished ability

to perform activities of daily life (ADL) and, in some cases, death.

When a patient suffers a heart attack, also called a myocardial infarction (MI), blood cannot reach the area due to an artery being blocked, preventing blood from reaching the distal tissue. The tissue that is downstream of the blockage quickly dies. The dead tissue is now a scar, and the bigger the size of the scar, the greater the chance that a patient will have additional complications. CDCs have been shown in pre-clinical and clinical studies to reduce scar size following myocardial infarction. Further, it has been demonstrated that new tissue is generated in response to cell delivery. Capricor researchers believe that the reduced scar and new tissue may improve heart function so that it will work more efficiently. Should Capricor's CDCs prove to be effective at reducing the damage done to the heart by a heart attack, it is possible that fewer people may develop heart failure and suffer its devastating consequences.

The first trial using CDCs was CADUCEUS, sponsored by CSMC in collaboration with JHU. CADUCEUS was a twenty-five patient randomized open-label study using 25 million autologous CDCs (i.e. CDCs derived from the patient's own heart tissue) injected down the coronary artery thirty to ninety days after MI. Seventeen patients received CDCs and eight received standard of care for post heart attack patients. Sixteen of the seventeen patients treated with CDCs showed a reduction in infarct (scar) size and generation of new heart tissue. To the best of Capricor's knowledge, CADUCEUS is the first trial in the field of cardiac stem cell therapy that showed a significant reduction in scar size and new heart muscle as determined by blinded MRI analysis.

The precise mechanism of action of CDCs is not definitively understood. Capricor believes that CDCs work by harnessing and augmenting the natural healing powers that exist within the heart and that the cells act by recruiting the endogenous pool of stem cells to come to the site of injury and assist in repairing the damage that has been done. These natural healing effects may be enough for daily wear and tear on the heart but may not be strong enough for catastrophic injury like a heart attack. Capricor believes that the CDCs track to the area of injury and release growth factors and cytokines (molecules that stimulate specific cell responses) that signal the heart to repair itself. The CADUCEUS trial provides preliminary validation to the potential regenerative properties of CDCs.



Capricor's core technology is based in cardiospheres, or CSps, which are multi-cell clusters of cardiac derived cells that have been demonstrated to possess regenerative properties in pre-clinical studies. The size of CSps is sufficiently large that injecting them directly into the infarct related artery is not feasible due to potential for impairment of blood flow. Capricor's lead product candidate, the CDC, is the single cell monolayer product of the CSps. CDCs are small enough that within acceptable dose limits, they can be injected down a coronary artery without damaging the heart muscle. Capricor has done studies to establish the range of doses that are safe to deliver to the heart. Capricor is not now actively developing CSps for clinical use although it has experimented with direct intra-myocardial injection. CSps appear to be no more effective than CDCs for the presently considered indications. It is possible that at some time in the future, the Company may evaluate the use of CSps for other indications.

Both CSps and CDCs are derived from either a deceased human donor (allogeneic source) or from heart tissue taken directly from recipient patients themselves (autologous source). The manufacturing method for both allogeneic and autologous CSps or CDCs is similar though the starting material comes from different sources. Capricor has data to demonstrate that CSps and CDCs can be readily grown from heart tissue of humans.

### **Natriuretic Peptide Technology**

Cenderitide is a novel chimeric natriuretic peptide being considered for the treatment of heart failure patients. Specifically, Cenderitide is a dual receptor agonist acting on both the A and B receptors. Cenderitide was rationally designed by scientists at the Mayo Clinic's cardio-renal research labs. Current therapies for acutely decompensated heart failure, or ADHF, including nesiritide, have been associated with favorable pharmacologic effects, but have also been associated with hypotension, which limit their utility outside the hospital setting. Cenderitide was designed to preserve the favorable effects of existing natriuretic peptide therapies while reducing or attenuating the hypotensive response and enhancing or preserving renal function. We believe that there may be a role for the use of Cenderitide in the outpatient treatment of heart failure.

In October 2011, we completed dosing of a 58 patient, open-label, placebo controlled Phase I clinical trial that was designed to understand the doses required to achieve pre-determined plasma levels of Cenderitide when delivered through a subcutaneous infusion pump. The target Cenderitide plasma levels were based on our previous Phase II clinical trials, in which Cenderitide was delivered through continuous i.v. infusion. The Phase II study enrolled patients in three parts. In Part A of the trial, 12 patients received two subcutaneous bolus injections of Cenderitide. In Part B of the trial, 34 patients received a 24-hour continuous subcutaneous infusion of either of two fixed doses of Cenderitide or placebo. In Part C of the trial, 12 patients received a 24-hour continuous subcutaneous infusion of either a weight-based dose of Cenderitide, or placebo. All infusions were delivered through subcutaneous pump technology of Medtronic, Inc. pursuant to the parties' February 2011 collaboration agreement. In accordance with the terms of that agreement, Medtronic agreed to reimburse us for certain expenses of this Phase I study and provided the subcutaneous pumps used in the study.

The top line results from the Phase I trial are as follows:

- The primary end-point was met – Cenderitide achieved target pharmacokinetic, or PK, levels when delivered through Medtronic’s subcutaneous pump technology;
- 24 hour subcutaneous delivery of Cenderitide through Medtronic’s pump technology was well-tolerated, with no injection site irritation;
- Subcutaneously delivered Cenderitide has an acceptable bioavailability profile;
- Cenderitide’s PK profile achieved steady-state when delivered through subcutaneous infusion; and
- Weight-based dosing reduced PK variability, as compared to a fixed dosing regimen.

Since the merger with Nile, Capricor has decided to advance its Cenderitide development program in patients with HF. In October 2014, we entered into a Transfer Agreement with Medtronic pursuant to which we acquired certain intellectual property rights to patents and patent applications that were previously co-owned by Medtronic and Capricor. In addition, we acquired the rights to other patents and patent applications that were previously owned solely by Medtronic. In October 2014, we also entered into an Agreement for Investigator-Initiated Research Support with Insulet Corporation. Pursuant to the agreement with Insulet, Insulet supported Capricor’s research by engaging in certain product development, project management and design control activities, in addition to supplying the OmniPod® product being used in the current Cenderitide Phase II clinical study. In this trial, we are enrolling an estimated 14 patients with stable, chronic heart failure. Patients will receive up to eight consecutive days of Cenderitide through subcutaneous infusion using Insulet’s drug delivery system based on the OmniPod® technology. This trial will assess the safety and tolerability, pharmacokinetics profiles and pharmacodynamic response to increasing dose levels of open-label Cenderitide administered in a stepwise fashion. Cenderitide’s treatment goal and target indication is to provide a novel and effective therapeutic option for the outpatient treatment of heart failure, thereby addressing a critical unmet need and one of the largest potential markets in medicine. Cenderitide in the post-acute period has been granted Fast-Track designation by the FDA. If the safety criteria are met in this Phase II study, Capricor hopes to conduct further clinical studies to further assess the safety and efficacy of this product candidate.

## Exosomes Technology

The exosomes technology is based upon pre-clinical research by Dr. Eduardo Marbán, and his colleagues at CSMC. As recently published research indicates, exosomes extracted from Capricor's CDCs, prompted myocardial regeneration in pre-clinical models of ischemic heart disease. Further, exosomes were shown to induce various structural and functional changes within the heart. We believe that these findings demonstrate for the first time that exosomes derived from CDCs may possess regenerative capabilities and may serve as proof of principle for the potential of these CDC derived agents. We are hopeful that the unique properties of CDC-derived exosomes may allow us to develop novel cell-free therapeutics and expand our product portfolio. Though it is early in the development cycle, Capricor plans to explore development of the exosomes technology as a next generation regenerative medicine portfolio in a variety of cardiovascular and non-cardiovascular areas.

## Our Product Candidates

We currently have six drug candidates in various stages of development:

**CAP-1002:** Capricor's lead product candidate consists of allogeneic cardiosphere-derived cells, or CDCs. CAP-1002 is currently being tested in Capricor's ALLSTAR Phase II clinical trial, which will determine if the cells can lead to reduction in scar size in patients who have had a heart attack. It is a dual cohort clinical trial that has two independently recruiting strata: the first are patients who have recently experienced a myocardial infarction, or MI (30-90 days post MI); the second are patients who have suffered an MI within one year (90 days to one-year post MI) to see if the cells can reduce the size of older, more established scar. In addition to measuring scar size, ALLSTAR will also look at a variety of clinical and quality of life endpoints. Phase I of the ALLSTAR trial was a 14 patient trial conducted at three sites to determine if allogeneic CDCs are safe for patients. Phase I of the trial was funded in large part by a grant received from the National Institutes of Health, or NIH. The primary endpoints focused on acute effects of cell delivery and potential immune consequences of allogeneic cell delivery. Patient enrollment was completed for the Phase I portion of the trial on October 11, 2013. Preliminary 12 month MRI data collected on the patients in the Phase I open-label dose-escalation study revealed that those patients who would be included in the Phase II clinical study by virtue of dose and tissue type compatibility exhibited measurable improvement in ejection fraction, a global measure of the heart's pumping ability. Ejection fraction improved by 5.2%. Additionally, there was a relative reduction in scar size of 20.7%. Measurements of viable mass and regional function also showed quantifiable improvement.

On December 15, 2013, Capricor received notification from the National Heart Lung and Blood Institute, or the NHLBI, Gene and Cell Therapy Data Safety Monitoring Board that the 14-patient Phase I portion had met its safety endpoints and that Capricor was cleared to begin the Phase II portion of the trial. Capricor began enrollment of the Phase II portion of the ALLSTAR study in the first quarter of 2014. Phase II is an estimated 300 patient, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial which is powered to detect a reduction in infarct (scar) size as measured by MRI in both groups of patients, those with recent and chronic MI, at the one year follow-up. As infarct

size was reduced significantly in the CADUCEUS treated patients at six months (as discussed below), Capricor intends to get a preliminary readout of ALLSTAR Phase II at six months post infusion. Phase II of ALLSTAR is being funded in large part through the support of the California Institute for Regenerative Medicine, or CIRM.

In December, 2013, Capricor entered into a Collaboration Agreement and Exclusive License Option with Janssen Biotech, Inc., or Janssen. Under the agreement, Janssen has an exclusive option to enter into an exclusive license agreement with Capricor, pursuant to which, if exercised, Janssen would receive a worldwide, exclusive license to exploit CAP-1002 as well as certain allogeneic cardiospheres and cardiosphere-derived cells in the field of cardiology.

Additionally, Capricor has been awarded a grant for approximately \$3.0 million from the NIH to support further development of the CAP-1002 product. In June 2014, we received approval from the NIH to use the funds from the grant for the Phase I portion of the DYNAMIC (dilated cardiomyopathy intervention with allogeneic myocardially-regenerative cells) trial, which is being sponsored by Capricor. The Phase I portion of the DYNAMIC trial is using CAP-1002 to treat patients with advanced heart failure utilizing triple-vessel intracoronary infusion. We initiated enrollment of this Phase I trial in December 2014.

Furthermore, in October 2014, we announced plans to pursue a clinical program utilizing CAP-1002 as a potential treatment for Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy, or DMD. The planned clinical program will aim to treat cardiac dysfunction associated with the disease. We are planning to seek an investigational new drug, or IND, application, based, in part, on pre-clinical data findings from the laboratory of Dr. Eduardo Marbán. If an IND is received, we are planning to initiate a clinical trial in 2015.

**Cenderitide (CD-NP):** Cenderitide belongs to a class of drugs called natriuretic peptides. Preclinical and clinical data have shown that the natriuretic peptide class can act on multiple disease processes that play a role in negative outcomes associated with heart failure. Cenderitide's treatment goal and target indication is to provide a novel and effective therapeutic option for the outpatient treatment of heart failure, thereby addressing a critical unmet need. Cenderitide is being designed as an outpatient therapy to be delivered continuously using a validated subcutaneous infusion pump for up to 90 days (the "post-acute" period) following an acute heart failure hospital admission, as well as for other potential indications. Cenderitide was designed by scientists at the Mayo Clinic to be the only dual natriuretic peptide receptor agonist. Cenderitide is currently being tested in a Phase II clinical study which began enrolling patients in January 2015. We entered into an Investigator-Initiated Research Support Agreement with Insulet Corporation. Pursuant to the agreement with Insulet, Insulet agreed to support our research by engaging in certain product development, project management and design control activities in addition to product supply for the Cenderitide clinical trial. We are utilizing the Insulet drug delivery system based on the OmniPod® technology. The present trial is enrolling an estimated 14 patients with stable, chronic heart failure. Patients will receive up to eight consecutive days of Cenderitide through subcutaneous infusion using Insulet's drug delivery system technology. This study will assess the safety and tolerability, pharmacokinetics profiles and pharmacodynamic response to increasing dose levels of open-label Cenderitide administered in a stepwise fashion. If the safety criteria are met in this Phase II study, Capricor hopes to conduct additional clinical studies to further assess the safety and efficacy of this product candidate.

**Exosomes:** Exosomes are nano-sized, membrane-enclosed vesicles, or "bubbles", that are filled with select molecules, including proteins and microRNAs, which, when released, send messages to neighboring cells to regulate cellular functions. Exosomes act as a transport vehicle out of the cell for microRNA, other fragments of genetic material and proteins that act as messengers between cells, ultimately providing regulatory function for many cell processes, including inflammation, angiogenesis, programmed cell death (apoptosis) and scarring. Pre-clinical research has shown that exogenous exosomes can be used as therapeutic agents aimed to direct or, in some cases, re-direct cellular activities. Their size, ease of crossing cell membranes, and ability to communicate in native cellular language makes them a class of exciting and novel therapeutic agents. We are currently in pre-clinical testing to explore the possible future therapeutic benefits that exosomes may possess.

**CAP-1001:** CAP-1001 consists of autologous CDCs. This product was used in the Phase I CADUCEUS clinical trial, which was sponsored and conducted by CSMC in collaboration with JHU. In that study, 25 patients were enrolled, 17 of which received autologous CDCs. 16 of the 17 treated patients showed a mean reduction of approximately 45% in scar mass and an increase in viable heart muscle one-year post heart attack. The 8 patients in the control group had no significant change in infarct (scar) size. At present, there is no plan for another clinical trial for CAP-1001. The data from CADUCEUS, using autologous CDCs, suggests that the cells are effective in reducing scar within several months of a heart attack. The ALLSTAR trial is designed to validate the results of CADUCEUS using an allogeneic product while also looking for potential efficacy in patients between 90 days and one year post MI with a more chronic scar, a patient population that CADUCEUS was not designed to study.

**CU-NP:** CU-NP is a pre-clinical rationally-designed natriuretic peptide that consists of amino acid chains identical to those produced by the human body, specifically the ring structure of C-type natriuretic peptide, or CNP, and the N- and C-termini of Urodilatin, or URO. We are currently evaluating whether we will proceed with clinical development of this product.

**CSps:** CSps are multicellular clusters called cardiospheres, a 3D micro-tissue from which CDCs are derived, and have shown significant healing effects in pre-clinical models of heart failure. While Capricor considers the CSps an important product, at present there is no plan for a clinical trial for CSps.

The following table summarizes our product development programs:

| <b>Product</b> | <b>Indications</b>                    | <b>Commercial Rights</b> | <b>Ongoing Studies / Status</b>   |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
|                |                                       |                          | ALLSTAR Phase II is currently open for enrollment.  |
| CAP-1002       | Cardiovascular                        | Capricor                 | DYNAMIC Phase I is currently open for enrollment.<br><br>Clinical trial for DMD planned to commence in 2015 if IND is received.<br><br>Phase II study is currently open for enrollment. |
| Cenderitide    | Cardiovascular                        | Capricor Therapeutics    | Completed single -blind, placebo-controlled Phase I study of Cenderitide in October 2011.   |
| CAP-1001       | Cardiovascular                        | Capricor                 | CSMC and JHU sponsored Phase I CADUCEUS trial has been completed. Funded by the NHLBI Specialized Centers for Cell-based Therapy.   |
| Exosomes       | Cardiovascular and non-cardiovascular | Capricor                 | Preclinical.  |
| CU-NP          | Cardiovascular                        | Capricor Therapeutics    | Preclinical.  |
| CSps           | Cardiovascular                        | Capricor                 | Preclinical.  |

### **Intellectual Property and Proprietary Technology**

Our goal is to obtain, maintain and enforce patent protection for our products, formulations, processes, methods and other proprietary technologies, preserve our trade secrets, and operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of other parties, both in the United States and abroad. Our policy is to actively seek to obtain, where appropriate, the broadest intellectual property protection possible for our current product candidates and any future product candidates, proprietary information and proprietary technology through a combination of contractual arrangements and patents, both in the United States and abroad. Even patent protection, however, may not always afford us with complete protection against competitors who seek to circumvent our patents. If we fail to adequately protect or enforce our intellectual property rights or secure rights to patents of others, the value of our intellectual property rights would

diminish. To this end, we require all of our employees, consultants, advisors and other contractors to enter into confidentiality agreements that prohibit the disclosure and use of confidential information and, where applicable, require disclosure and assignment to us of the ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions important to our business.

The development of complex biotechnology products such as ours typically includes the early discovery of a technology platform – often in an academic institution – followed by increasingly focused development around a product opportunity, including identification and definition of a specific product candidate and development of scalable manufacturing processes, formulation, delivery and dosage regimens. As a result, biotechnology products are often protected by several families of patent filings that are made at different times of the development cycle and cover different aspects of the product. Earlier filed broad patent applications directed to the discovery of the platform technology thus usually expire ahead of patents covering later developments such as scalable manufacturing processes and dosing regimens. Patent expirations on products may therefore span several years and vary from country to country based on the scope of available coverage. There are also limited opportunities to obtain extensions of patent coverage in certain countries.



*Capricor's Technology - CAP-1002, CAP-1001, CSps and Exosomes*

Capricor entered into exclusive license agreements for intellectual property rights related to cardiac-derived cells with Università Degli Studi Di Roma at la Sapienza (the "University of Rome"), The Johns Hopkins University ("JHU") and CSMC. In addition, Capricor has filed patent applications related to enhancements or validation of the technology developed by its own scientists.

University of Rome License Agreement

Capricor and the University of Rome entered into a License Agreement, dated June 21, 2006 (the "Rome License Agreement"), which provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by the University of Rome to Capricor (with the right to sublicense) to develop and commercialize licensed products under the licensed patent rights in all fields. With respect to any new or future patent applications assigned to the University of Rome utilizing cardiac stem cells in cardiac care, Capricor has a first right of negotiation for a certain period of time to obtain a license thereto.

Pursuant to the Rome License Agreement, Capricor paid the University of Rome a license issue fee, is currently paying minimum annual royalties in the amount of 20,000 Euros per year, and is obligated to pay a lower-end of a mid-range double-digit percentage on all royalties received as a result of sublicenses granted, which are net of any royalties paid to third parties under a license agreement from such third party to Capricor. The minimum annual royalties are creditable against future royalty payments.

The Rome License Agreement will, unless extended or sooner terminated, remain in effect until the later of the last claim of any patent or until any patent application comprising licensed patent rights has expired or been abandoned. Under the terms of the Rome License Agreement, either party may terminate the agreement should the other party become insolvent or file a petition in bankruptcy. Either party will have up to 90 days to cure its material breach.

The Johns Hopkins University License Agreement

Capricor and JHU entered into an Exclusive License Agreement, effective June 22, 2006 (the "JHU License Agreement"), which provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by JHU to Capricor (with the right to sublicense) to develop and commercialize licensed products and licensed services under the licensed patent rights in all fields and a nonexclusive right to the know-how. In May 2009, the JHU License Agreement was amended to add additional patent rights to the JHU License Agreement in consideration of a payment to JHU and

reimbursement of patent costs. Capricor and JHU executed a Second Amendment to the JHU License Agreement, effective as of December 20, 2013, pursuant to which, among other things, certain definitions were added or amended, the timing of certain obligations was revised and other obligations of the parties were clarified.

Pursuant to the JHU License Agreement, JHU was paid an initial license fee and, thereafter, Capricor is required to pay minimum annual royalties on the anniversary dates of the JHU License Agreement. The minimum annual royalties range from \$5,000 on the first and second anniversary dates to \$20,000 on the tenth anniversary date and thereafter. The minimum annual royalties are creditable against a low single-digit running royalty on net sales of products and net service revenues, which Capricor is also required to pay under the JHU License Agreement, which running royalty may be subject to further reduction in the event that Capricor is required to pay royalties on any patent rights to third parties in order to make or sell a licensed product. In addition, Capricor is required to pay a low double-digit percentage of the consideration received by it from sublicenses granted, and is required to pay JHU certain defined development milestone payments upon the successful completion of certain phases of its clinical studies and upon receiving approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA"). The development milestones range from \$100,000 upon successful completion of a full Phase I clinical study to \$1,000,000 upon full FDA market approval and are fully creditable against payments owed by Capricor to JHU on account of sublicense consideration attributable to milestone payments received from a sublicensee. The maximum aggregate amount of milestone payments payable under the JHU License Agreement, as amended, is \$1,850,000. As of December 31, 2014, \$100,000 has been accrued due to the fact that Phase I of the ALLSTAR study enrollment had been completed.

The JHU License Agreement will, unless sooner terminated, continue in effect in each applicable country until the date of expiration of the last to expire patent within the patent rights, or, if no patents are issued, then for twenty years from the effective date. Under the terms of the JHU License Agreement, either party may terminate the agreement should the other party become insolvent or file a petition in bankruptcy, or fail to cure a material breach within 30 days after notice. In addition, we may terminate for any reason upon 60 days' written notice.

Cedars-Sinai Medical Center License Agreement

On January 4, 2010, Capricor entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with CSMC (the “CSMC License Agreement”), for certain intellectual property rights. In 2013, the CSMC License Agreement was amended twice resulting in, among other things, a reduction in the percentage of sublicense fees which would have been payable to CSMC. Effective December 30, 2013, Capricor entered into an Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement with CSMC (the “Amended CSMC License Agreement”) pursuant to which, among other things, certain definitions were added or amended, the timing of certain obligations was revised and other obligations of the parties were clarified.

The Amended CSMC License Agreement provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by CSMC to Capricor (with the right to sublicense) to conduct research using the patent rights and know-how and develop and commercialize products in the field using the patent rights and know-how. In addition, Capricor has the exclusive right to negotiate for an exclusive license to any future rights arising from related work conducted by or under the direction of Dr. Eduardo Marbán on behalf of CSMC. In the event the parties fail to agree upon the terms of an exclusive license, Capricor will have a non-exclusive license to such future rights, subject to royalty obligations.

Pursuant to the CSMC License Agreement, CSMC was paid a license fee and we were obligated to reimburse CSMC for certain fees and costs incurred in connection with the prosecution of certain patent rights. Additionally, Capricor is required to meet certain spending and development milestones. The annual spending requirements range from \$350,000 to \$800,000 each year between 2010 and 2017 (with the exception of 2014, for which there is no annual spending requirement). Pursuant to the Amended CSMC License Agreement, Capricor remains obligated to pay low single-digit royalties on sales of royalty-bearing products as well as a low double-digit percentage of the consideration received from any sublicenses or other grant of rights. The above-mentioned royalties are subject to reduction in the event Capricor becomes obligated to obtain a license from a third party for patent rights in connection with the royalty-bearing product. In 2010, Capricor discontinued its research under some of the patents.

The Amended CSMC License Agreement will, unless sooner terminated, continue in effect on a country by country basis until the last to expire of the patents covering the patent rights or future patent rights. Under the terms of the Amended CSMC License Agreement, unless waived by CSMC, the agreement shall automatically terminate: (i) if Capricor ceases, dissolves or winds up its business operations; (ii) in the event of the insolvency or bankruptcy of Capricor or if Capricor makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; (iii) if performance by either party jeopardizes the licensure, accreditation or tax exempt status of CSMC or the agreement is deemed illegal by a governmental body; (iv) within 30 days for non-payment of royalties; (v) within 90 days if Capricor fails to undertake commercially reasonable efforts to exploit the patent rights or future patent rights; (vi) if a material breach has not been cured within 90 days; or (vii) if Capricor challenges any of the CSMC patent rights. Capricor may terminate the agreement if CSMC fails to cure any material breach within 90 days after notice.

Exosomes License Agreement

On May 5, 2014, Capricor entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with CSMC (the “Exosomes License Agreement”), for certain intellectual property rights related to exosomes technology. The Exosomes License Agreement provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by CSMC to Capricor (with the right to sublicense) in order to conduct research using the patent rights and know-how and to develop and commercialize products in the field using the patent rights and know-how. In addition, Capricor has the exclusive right to negotiate for an exclusive license to any future rights arising from related work conducted by or under the direction of Dr. Eduardo Marbán on behalf of CSMC. In the event the parties fail to agree upon the terms of an exclusive license, Capricor shall have a non-exclusive license to such future rights, subject to royalty obligations.

Pursuant to the Exosomes License Agreement, CSMC was paid a license fee and Capricor reimbursed CSMC for certain fees and costs incurred in connection with the prosecution of certain patent rights. Additionally, Capricor is required to meet certain non-monetary development milestones and is obligated to pay low single-digit royalties on sales of royalty-bearing products as well as a single-digit percentage of the consideration received from any sublicenses or other grant of rights. The above-mentioned royalties are subject to reduction in the event Capricor becomes obligated to obtain a license from a third party for patent rights in connection with the royalty bearing product.

The Exosomes License Agreement will, unless sooner terminated, continue in effect on a country by country basis until the last to expire of the patents covering the patent rights or future patent rights. Under the terms of the Exosomes License Agreement, unless waived by CSMC, the agreement shall automatically terminate: (i) if Capricor ceases, dissolves or winds up its business operations; (ii) in the event of the insolvency or bankruptcy of Capricor or if Capricor makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; (iii) if performance by either party jeopardizes the licensure, accreditation or tax exempt status of CSMC or the agreement is deemed illegal by a governmental body; (iv) within 30 days for non-payment of royalties; (v) within 90 days if Capricor fails to undertake commercially reasonable efforts to exploit the patent rights or future patent rights; (vi) if a material breach has not been cured within 90 days; or (vii) if Capricor challenges any of the CSMC patent rights. Capricor may terminate the agreement if CSMC fails to cure any material breach within 90 days after notice.

On February 27, 2015, Capricor and CSMC entered into a First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement, thereby amending the Exosomes License Agreement (the “Exosomes License Amendment”). Under the Exosomes License Amendment, (i) the description of patent rights in Schedule A has been replaced by a Revised Schedule A that includes four additional patent applications; (ii) Capricor is required to pay CSMC an upfront fee of \$20,000; (iii) Capricor is required to reimburse CSMC approximately \$34,000 for attorneys’ fees and filing fees that were incurred in connection with the additional patent rights; and (iv) Capricor is required to pay CSMC certain defined product development milestone payments upon reaching certain phases of its clinical studies and upon receiving product approval from the FDA. The product development milestones range from \$15,000 upon the dosing of the first patient in a Phase I clinical trial of a product to \$75,000 upon receipt of FDA approval of a product. The maximum aggregate amount of milestone payments payable under the Exosomes License Agreement, as amended, is \$190,000. A copy of the Exosomes License Amendment, with confidential portions omitted, is being filed as Exhibit 10.54 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

As noted in this prospectus, Capricor is party to lease agreements with CSMC, which holds more than 10% of the outstanding capital stock of Capricor Therapeutics (see Note 6 – “Commitments and Contingencies”). Additionally, Dr. Eduardo Marbán, who holds more than 10% of the outstanding capital stock of Capricor Therapeutics, is the Director of the Cedars-Sinai Heart Institute and the Co-Founder of Capricor and Scientific Advisory Board Chairman of Capricor.

#### Collaboration Agreement with Janssen Biotech, Inc.

On December 27, 2013, Capricor entered into a Collaboration Agreement and Exclusive License Option (the “Janssen Agreement”) with Janssen, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Johnson & Johnson. Under the terms of the Janssen Agreement, Capricor and Janssen agreed to collaborate on the development of Capricor’s cell therapy program for cardiovascular applications, including its lead product candidate, CAP-1002. Capricor and Janssen further agreed to collaborate on the development of cell manufacturing in preparation for future clinical trials. Under the Janssen Agreement, Capricor was paid \$12.5 million, and Capricor will contribute to the development of a chemistry, manufacturing and controls (“CMC”) package. In addition, Janssen has the exclusive right to enter into an exclusive license agreement pursuant to which Janssen would receive a worldwide, exclusive license to exploit CAP-1002 as

well as certain allogeneic cardiospheres and cardiosphere-derived cells in the field of cardiology. Janssen has the right to exercise the option at any time until 60 days after the delivery by Capricor of the six-month follow-up results from Phase II of Capricor's ALLSTAR clinical trial for CAP-1002. If Janssen exercises its option rights, Capricor would receive an upfront license fee and additional milestone payments which may total up to \$325.0 million. In addition, a royalty ranging from a low double-digit percentage to a lower-end of a mid-range double-digit percentage would be paid on sales of licensed products.

### ***Company's Technology – Cenderitide and CU-NP***

The Company has entered into an exclusive license agreement for intellectual property rights related to natriuretic peptides with the Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research ("Mayo"), a Clinical Trial Funding Agreement with Medtronic, Inc. ("Medtronic"), and a Transfer Agreement with Medtronic all of which also includes certain intellectual property licensing provisions.

#### **Mayo License Agreement**

The Company and Mayo previously entered into a Technology License Agreement with respect to Cenderitide on January 20, 2006, which was filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on September 21, 2007, and which was amended on June 2, 2008 (as so amended, the "CD-NP Agreement"). On June 13, 2008, the Company and Mayo entered into a Technology License Agreement with respect to CU-NP (the "CU-NP Agreement"), which was filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 14, 2008. On November 14, 2013, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated License Agreement with Mayo (the "Amended Mayo Agreement"). The Amended Mayo Agreement amends and restates in its entirety each of the CD-NP Agreement and the CU-NP Agreement, and creates a single amended and restated license agreement between the Company and Mayo with respect to CD-NP and CU-NP.

The Amended Mayo Agreement provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by Mayo to the Company (with the right to sublicense) under the Mayo patents, patent applications and improvements, and a nonexclusive right under the know-how, for the development and commercialization of CD-NP and CU-NP in all therapeutic indications. With respect to any future patents and any improvements related to Cenderitide and CU-NP owned by or assigned to Mayo, the Company has the exclusive right of first negotiation for the exclusive or non-exclusive rights (at the Company's option) thereto. Such exclusive right of negotiation shall be effective as of June 1, 2016, or such earlier date when the Company has satisfied certain payment obligations to Mayo.

Under each of the previous CD-NP Agreement and CU-NP Agreement, the Company paid Mayo up-front cash payments and the Company agreed to make certain performance-based cash payments to Mayo upon successful completion of certain milestones. Additionally, the Company issued certain amounts of common stock of the Company to Mayo under each agreement. The Amended Mayo Agreement restructured the economic arrangements of the CD-NP Agreement and the CU-NP Agreement by, among other things, eliminating certain milestone payments and decreasing the royalty percentages payable upon the commercial sale of the products to low single-digit royalties on sales of CD-NP and CU-NP products. The Company is also obligated to pay to Mayo a low single-digit percentage on any upfront consideration or milestone payment received in connection with a sublicense. The Company is further obligated to pay to Mayo a low single-digit percentage on any consideration received in connection with an assignment of rights under the Amended Mayo Agreement. Pursuant to the terms of the Amended Mayo Agreement, the Company agreed to pay to Mayo an annual license maintenance fee and to issue to Mayo an additional 18,000 shares of the Company's common stock as additional consideration for the grant of certain rights. Mayo also agreed to waive or defer the payment of certain fees owed to Mayo. All breaches and defaults by the Company under the terms of the CD-NP Agreement and CU-NP Agreement were waived by Mayo in the Amended Mayo Agreement.

The Amended Mayo Agreement will, unless sooner terminated, expire on the later of (i) the expiration of the last to expire valid claim contained in the Mayo patents, or (ii) the 20th anniversary of the Amended Mayo Agreement. Under the terms of the Amended Mayo Agreement, Mayo may terminate the agreement earlier (i) for the Company's material breach of the agreement that remains uncured for 90 days' after written notice to the Company, (ii) for the Company's insolvency or bankruptcy, (iii) if the Company challenges the validity or enforceability of any of the patent rights in any manner, or (iv) if the Company has not initiated either the next clinical trial of Cenderitide within two years of the effective date of the Amended Mayo Agreement or a clinical trial of CU-NP within two and one-half years of the effective date. The Company may terminate the Amended Mayo Agreement without cause upon 90 days' written notice.

#### Medtronic Clinical Trial Funding Agreement

In February 2011, the Company entered into a Clinical Trial Funding Agreement with Medtronic. Pursuant to the agreement, Medtronic provided funding and equipment necessary for the Company to conduct a Phase I clinical trial to assess the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of Cenderitide when delivered to heart failure patients through continuous subcutaneous infusion using Medtronic's pump technology.

The agreement provided that intellectual property conceived in or otherwise resulting from the performance of the Phase I clinical trial will be jointly owned by the Company and Medtronic (the “Joint Intellectual Property”), and that the Company is to pay royalties to Medtronic based on the net sales of a product covered by the Joint Intellectual Property. The agreement further provided that, if the parties fail to enter into a definitive commercial license agreement with respect to Cenderitide, each party will have a right of first negotiation to license exclusive rights to any Joint Intellectual Property.

Pursuant to its terms, the agreement expired in February 2012, following the completion of the Phase I clinical trial and the delivery of data and reports related to such study. Although the Medtronic agreement expired, there are certain provisions that survive the expiration of the agreement, including the obligation to pay royalties on products that might be covered by the Joint Intellectual Property. The Company and Medtronic have subsequently entered into a Transfer Agreement, described below.



### Medtronic Transfer Agreement

On October 8, 2014, the Company entered into a Transfer Agreement (the “Transfer Agreement”) with Medtronic to acquire patent rights relating to the formulation and pump delivery of natriuretic peptides. A copy of the Transfer Agreement, with confidential portions omitted, is being filed as Exhibit 10.47 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Pursuant to the Transfer Agreement, Medtronic has assigned to the Company all of its right, title and interest in all natriuretic peptide patents and patent applications previously owned by Medtronic or co-owned by Medtronic and the Company (“Natriuretic Peptide Patents”). Under the Transfer Agreement, the Company received all rights to the Natriuretic Peptide Patents, including the right to grant licenses and to make assignments without approval from Medtronic.

The Transfer Agreement became effective on October 8, 2014 and will expire simultaneously at the expiration of the last to expire of the valid claims. Both parties have the right to terminate the Transfer Agreement upon 30 days written notice to the other party in the event of a default which has not been cured within such 30-day period. In addition, Medtronic has the right to terminate the Transfer Agreement and to have the rights to the Natriuretic Peptide Patents reassigned to it by the Company if either the Company, an affiliate, or a non-party licensee fails to commence a clinical trial of a CD-NP product within 18 months from the effective date.

In the event of a termination of the Transfer Agreement, (i) the Natriuretic Peptide Patents which were not owned or co-owned by the Company prior to the effective date of the Transfer Agreement shall be assigned back to Medtronic; (ii) the Company’s rights in the Natriuretic Peptide Patents that were co-owned by Capricor pursuant to the Clinical Trial Funding Agreement will remain with the Company, subject to the surviving terms and provisions thereof; and (iii) the Company shall assign back to Medtronic those rights that were co-owned by Medtronic pursuant to the Clinical Trial Funding Agreement.

Pursuant to the Transfer Agreement, Medtronic was paid an upfront payment of \$100,000, and the Company is obligated to pay Medtronic a mid-single-digit royalty on net sales of products, a low double-digit percentage of any consideration received from any sublicenses or other grant of rights, and a mid-double-digit percentage of any monetary awards or settlements received by the Company as a result of enforcement of the Natriuretic Peptide Patents against a non-party entity, less the costs and attorney’s fees incurred to enforce the Natriuretic Peptide Patents. In addition, there are additional payments that may become due from the Company upon the achievement of certain defined milestones, which payments, in the aggregate, total up to \$7.0 million.

The Transfer Agreement, with confidential portions omitted, is filed as Exhibit 10.47 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and we are seeking confidential treatment for certain terms and provisions of the Transfer Agreement. The foregoing description is a summary of the material terms of the Agreement, does not purport to be complete, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the text of the Transfer Agreement.

## **Manufacturing**

Capricor presently maintains its laboratory and research facilities in leased premises located at CSMC (the “CSMC Lease”). Additionally, Capricor presently manufactures its cells in a facility which is owned by and located within CSMC and in which we follow current Good Manufacturing Practices, or GMP. It is Capricor’s intention is to manufacture cells at this facility for its currently active ALLSTAR Phase II study, its active DYNAMIC Phase I study and its planned DMD study. If the CSMC Lease is terminated or if CSMC revokes its permission to allow Capricor to utilize the GMP facility, Capricor would have to secure alternative facilities in which to operate its research and development activities and/or manufacture its products, which would involve a significant monetary investment and would negatively impact the progress of our clinical trials and regulatory approvals. In addition, we would have to build out our own manufacturing facility for any Phase III trial or establish a collaboration agreement with a third party.

### ***CAP-1001:***

The manufacturing process begins with a biopsy of cardiac tissue from the patient taken during a simple outpatient procedure. This tissue is taken to the lab where the cells are isolated, expanded, and processed through a series of proprietary unit operations. After release testing and quality review of the manufacturing data, this drug product is then administered into the same patient. The time frame for autologous manufacturing is 6-8 weeks post-biopsy until the product can be administered to the patient.

***CAP-1002:***

The process for manufacturing CAP-1002 differs very little from the CAP-1001 process, except that it can be executed at a significantly larger scale. This is because the starting material is from an entire heart taken from a donor, and collected from an organ procurement organization (OPO), rather than a small biopsy taken from the patient. After expanding, processing, release testing and quality review, the CAP-1002 product becomes available for administration to patients. CAP-1002 is cryo-preserved, enabling us to produce large lots that can be frozen and then administered to patients as needed. We believe that the allogeneic nature of CAP-1002 enables us to potentially create a commercially scalable stem cell product.

***Cenderitide and CU-NP:***

We do not currently manufacture Cenderitide or CU-NP in-house, nor do we have the capacity to do so. Accordingly, we have established relationships with third-party manufacturers and other service providers to perform these services for us. We have historically relied on individual proposals and purchase orders to meet our needs and have typically relied on terms and conditions proposed by the third party or us to govern our rights and obligations under each order (including provisions with respect to intellectual property, if any). We do not have any material long-term agreements or commitments that are currently in place.

**Research and Development**

Capricor's research and development program has been funded in large part through Federal grants totaling approximately \$7.0 million. In addition, Capricor has been granted a loan award in the approximate amount of \$19.8 million from the California Institute for Regenerative Medicine, or CIRM, to fund Phase II of the ALLSTAR trial. Our research and development efforts to date have led to the development of four product candidates which have reached various stages of pre-clinical and clinical development: autologous CDCs, allogeneic CDCs, Cenderitide and exosomes. Ongoing research focuses on in-depth product characterization, expanded use of current products, development of next generation products and identification of new technologies. Capricor aims to create a pipeline of regenerative medicine products potentially capable of improving the healing capacity of injured tissue. Capricor's research continues to explore the growth factors and cytokines that have been shown to reduce both infarct (scar) size and promote regeneration of heart muscle or other tissues injured by ischemia. Our research is also exploring the use of natriuretic peptides for the treatment of patients with post-acute heart failure. Capricor spent approximately \$7.8 million and \$5.2 million on research and development activities for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**Competition**

We are engaged in fields that are characterized by extensive worldwide research and competition by pharmaceutical companies, medical device companies, specialized biotechnology companies, hospitals, physicians and academic institutions, both in the United States and abroad. The pharmaceutical industry is highly competitive, with a number of established, large pharmaceutical companies, as well as many smaller companies. Many of the organizations competing with us have substantially greater financial resources, larger research and development staffs and facilities, longer drug development history in obtaining regulatory approvals, and greater manufacturing and marketing capabilities than we do. There are many pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, public and private universities, government agencies, and research organizations actively engaged in research and development of products which may target the same indications as our product candidates. We expect any future products and product candidates we develop to compete on the basis of, among other things, product efficacy and safety, time to market, price, extent of adverse side effects, and convenience of treatment procedures. The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are subject to rapid and significant technological change. The drugs that we are attempting to develop will have to compete with existing therapies. Our future success will depend in part on our ability to maintain a competitive position with respect to evolving cell therapies as well as other novel technologies. There can be no assurance that existing or future therapies developed by others will not render our potential products obsolete or noncompetitive. In addition, companies pursuing different but related fields represent substantial competition. These organizations also compete with us to attract qualified personnel and parties for acquisitions, joint ventures, or other collaborations.

## **Government Regulation**

The research, development, testing, manufacture, labeling, promotion, advertising, distribution and marketing, among other things, of our product candidates are extensively regulated by governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. In the United States, the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, and its implementing regulations. Failure to comply with the applicable United States requirements may subject us to administrative or judicial sanctions, such as FDA refusal to approve a pending new drug application, or NDA, or a pending biologics license application, or BLA, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions and/or criminal prosecution.

## Drug Approval Process

A drug or drug candidate may not be marketed or sold in the United States until it has received FDA approval. The process to receiving such approval is long, expensive and risky, and includes the following steps:

- pre-clinical laboratory tests, animal studies, and formulation studies;
- submission to the FDA of an IND for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the drug for each indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA or BLA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the drug is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA or BLA.

Regulation by United States and foreign governmental authorities is a significant factor affecting our ability to commercialize any of our products, as well as the timing of such commercialization and our ongoing research and development activities. The commercialization of drug products requires regulatory approval by governmental agencies prior to commercialization. Various laws and regulations govern or influence the research and development, non-clinical and clinical testing, manufacturing, processing, packing, validation, safety, labeling, storage, record keeping, registration, listing, distribution, advertising, sale, marketing and post-marketing commitments of our products. The lengthy process of seeking these approvals, and the subsequent compliance with applicable laws and regulations, require expending substantial resources.

Pharmaceutical products such as ours may not be commercially marketed without prior approval from the FDA and comparable regulatory agencies in other countries. In the United States, the process for obtaining FDA approval typically includes pre-clinical studies, the filing of an investigational new drug, or IND, application, human clinical trials and filing and approval of either an NDA, for chemical pharmaceutical products, or a BLA for biological pharmaceutical products. The results of pre-clinical testing, which include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry and formulation, animal studies to assess the potential safety and efficacy of the product and its formulations, details concerning the drug manufacturing process and its controls, and a proposed clinical trial protocol and other information must be submitted to the FDA as part of an IND that must be reviewed and become effective before clinical testing can begin. The study protocol and informed consent information for patients in clinical trials must also be submitted to an independent Institutional Review Board, or IRB, for approval covering each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. Once a sponsor submits an IND, the sponsor must wait 30 calendar days before initiating any clinical trials. If the FDA has comments or questions within this 30-day period, the issue(s) must be resolved to the satisfaction of the FDA before clinical trials can begin. In addition, the FDA, an IRB or Capricor may impose a clinical hold on ongoing clinical trials due to safety concerns. If the FDA imposes a clinical hold, clinical trials can only proceed under terms authorized by the FDA. Our non-clinical and clinical studies must conform to the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice, or GLP, and Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, requirements, respectively, which are designed to ensure the quality and integrity of submitted data and protect the rights and well-being of study patients. Information for certain clinical trials also must be publicly disclosed within certain time limits on the clinical trial

registry and results databank maintained by the NIH.

Typically, clinical testing involves a three-phase process; however, the phases may overlap or be combined:

Phase I clinical trials typically are conducted in a small number of volunteers or patients to assess the early tolerability and safety profile, and the pattern of drug absorption, distribution and metabolism;

Phase II clinical trials typically are conducted in a limited patient population with a specific disease in order to assess appropriate dosages and dose regimens, expand evidence of the safety profile and evaluate preliminary efficacy; and

Phase III clinical trials typically are larger scale, multicenter, well-controlled trials conducted on patients with a specific disease to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product, to establish the overall benefit-risk relationship of the drug and to provide adequate information for the registration of the drug.

The results of the pre-clinical and clinical testing, chemistry, manufacturing and control information proposed labeling and other information are then submitted to the FDA in the form of either an NDA or BLA for review and potential approval to begin commercial sales. In responding to an NDA or BLA, the FDA may grant marketing approval, request additional information in a Complete Response Letter, or CRL, or deny the approval if it determines that the NDA or BLA does not provide an adequate basis for approval. A CRL generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of an NDA or BLA and may require additional testing. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA will typically issue an approval letter, which authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications, and sometimes with specified post-marketing commitments and/or distribution and use restrictions imposed under a REMS program. Any approval required from the FDA might not be obtained on a timely basis, if at all.

Among the conditions for an NDA or BLA approval is the requirement that the manufacturing operations conform on an ongoing basis with current cGMP. In complying with cGMP, we must expend time, money and effort in the areas of training, production and quality control within our own organization and at our contract manufacturing facilities. A successful inspection of the manufacturing facility by the FDA is usually a prerequisite for final approval of a pharmaceutical product. Following approval of the NDA or BLA, we and our manufacturers will remain subject to periodic inspections by the FDA to assess compliance with cGMP requirements and the conditions of approval. We will also face similar inspections coordinated by foreign regulatory authorities.

### **Post -Approval Requirements**

Often times, even after a drug has been approved by the FDA for sale, the FDA may require that certain post-approval requirements be satisfied, including the conduct of additional clinical studies. If such post-approval requirements are not satisfied, the FDA may withdraw its approval of the drug. In addition, holders of an approved NDA or BLA are required to report certain adverse reactions to the FDA, comply with certain requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling for their products, and continue to have quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, after approval. The FDA periodically inspects the sponsor's records related to safety reporting and/or manufacturing facilities; this latter effort includes assessment of compliance with cGMP. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Capricor presently manufactures its cells in a facility which is owned by and located within CSMC and in which we follow GMP practices. Capricor's intention is to manufacture cells at this facility for its Phase II trials. If CSMC were to revoke its permission to allow Capricor to utilize the GMP facility, Capricor would have to secure alternative facilities in which to operate its research and development activities and/or manufacture its products which would involve a significant monetary investment and would negatively impact the progress of Capricor's clinical trials and regulatory approvals. In addition, Capricor would have to build out its own manufacturing facility for the Phase III trial or establish a collaboration agreement with a third party.

As we proceed with the development of Cenderitide or possibly, CU-NP, we intend to use third-party manufacturers to produce our products in clinical and commercial quantities, and future FDA inspections may identify compliance issues at the facilities of our contract manufacturers that may disrupt production or distribution, or require substantial resources to correct. In addition, discovery of problems with a product after approval may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer, or holder of an approved NDA or BLA, including withdrawal of the product from the market.

## **Corporate Information**

Our corporate headquarters are located at 8840 Wilshire Blvd., 2nd Floor, Beverly Hills, California 90211. Our telephone number is (310) 358-3200 and our internet address is *www.capricor.com*. The information on, or accessible through, our website is not part of this prospectus.

## **Employees**

Currently, we have 28 full-time employees and four part-time employees, although several of our full time employees also perform part-time services for CSMC, including our Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Linda Marbán, who provides services on a part-time basis to CSMC. None of our employees are covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We believe that our relations with our employees are satisfactory. We have also retained several consultants to serve in various operational and administrative positions.



All former employees of Nile were terminated upon consummation of the merger between Nile and Capricor. The employees of Capricor, Inc. which is now a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, are continuing their employment relationship with Capricor. Certain officers of Capricor, Inc. are also serving as officers of the Company.

### **Description of Property**

We do not own any real property. Our principal offices are located at 8840 Wilshire Blvd., 2nd Floor, Beverly Hills, California 90211. Under the terms of a two-year lease (the "Bubble Lease") which expires on June 30, 2015, the base rent for the first 12-month period was \$16,620 per month, and the base rent for the second 12-month period will be \$17,285. On March 3, 2015, Capricor executed a Second Amendment to Lease with The Bubble Real Estate Company, LLC, pursuant to which additional space was added to the Bubble Lease and we exercised our option to extend the term of the Bubble Lease through June 30, 2016. Under the terms of the amendment to the Bubble Lease, commencing February 2, 2015, the base rent increases to \$17,957 for one month. Commencing on March 2, 2015, the base rent increases to \$21,420 per month for the following four month period and commencing July 1, 2015, the base rent shall increase to \$22,111 per month. A copy of the Second Amendment to Lease is being filed as Exhibit 10.55 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Capricor currently leases two research laboratories from CSMC under the terms of a three-year lease which expires on June 1, 2017. The rent expense for the first six-month period was approximately \$15,461 per month. Commencing with the seventh month of the lease term, the rent expense increased to approximately \$19,350 per month. The amount of rent expense is subject to annual adjustments according to increases in the Consumer Price Index.

With permission from CSMC, Capricor presently manufactures its cells in a facility which is owned by and located within CSMC and in which we follow GMP practices. Our laboratories and manufacturing facility are located at 8700 Beverly Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90048. As our operations expand, we expect our space requirements and related expenses to increase.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We are not involved in any material pending legal proceedings and are not aware of any material threatened legal proceedings against us.

**DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE****Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table lists our executive officers and directors and their respective ages and positions as of the date of this report:

| <b>Name</b>                 | <b>Age</b> | <b>Positions Held</b>                                     |
|-----------------------------|------------|---|
| Linda Marbán, Ph.D.         | 51         | President, Chief Executive Officer and Director           |
| Anthony Bergmann, M.B.A.    | 29         | Principal Financial Officer and Vice President of Finance |
| Karen G. Krasney, J.D.      | 62         | Executive Vice President and General Counsel              |
| Andrew Hamer, M.D.          | 53         | Vice President of Medical Affairs                         |
| Rachel Smith, Ph.D.         | 36         | Vice President of Research and Development                |
| Frank Litvack, M.D.         | 59         | Executive Chairman and Director                           |
| Joshua Kazam                | 38         | Director  |
| Gregory W. Schafer          | 50         | Director  |
| Earl M. (Duke) Collier, Jr. | 67         | Director  |
| David B. Musket             | 56         | Director  |
| Louis Manzo                 | 76         | Director  |
| Louis J. Grasmick           | 90         | Director  |
| George W. Dunbar, Jr.       | 68         | Director  |

**Linda Marbán, Ph.D.** Dr. Marbán is currently serving as our Chief Executive Officer. Co-founder of Capricor, Inc., our wholly-owned subsidiary, Dr. Marbán has been with Capricor, Inc. since 2005 and became its Chief Executive Officer in 2010. She combines her background in research with her business experience to lead Capricor and create a path to commercialization for its novel cardiac therapies. Dr. Marbán was the lead negotiator in procuring the license agreements that are the foundation of Capricor, Inc.'s intellectual property portfolio. Under her direction as Chief Executive Officer, Capricor, Inc. secured approximately \$27.0 million in non-dilutive grants and a loan award which funds Capricor, Inc.'s R&D programs and clinical trials involving its CAP-1002 product. Dr. Marbán's deep knowledge of the cardiac space, in particular, allows her to provide unique direction for the Company's development and growth. From 2003 to 2009, Dr. Marbán was with Excigen, Inc., a biotechnology start-up company, where she was responsible for business development, operations, pre-clinical research, and supervising the development of gene therapy products in a joint development agreement with Genzyme Corp. While at Excigen, she also negotiated a joint development and sublicense agreement with Medtronic Corp. utilizing Excigen's technology and supervised the building of a lab in which the work was to be performed. Dr. Marbán began her career in academic science, first at the Cleveland Clinic Foundation working on the biophysical properties of cardiac muscle. That work continued when she moved to a postdoctoral fellowship at Johns Hopkins University, or JHU. While at JHU, she advanced to the rank of Research Assistant Professor in the Department of Pediatrics, continuing her work on the mechanism of contractile dysfunction in heart failure. Her tenure at JHU ran from 2000 to 2003. Dr. Marbán earned a Ph.D. from Case Western Reserve University in cardiac physiology.

**Anthony Bergmann, M.B.A.** Prior to joining Capricor, Mr. Bergmann had experience in accounting, finance and operations management of companies ranging in size from start-ups to mid-size companies. Most recently he was with the business management firm, Gettleson, Witzer and O'Connor, in Beverly Hills, California, where he focused on accounting and finance for several production studios generating motion picture releases and worldwide revenue that exceeded \$1 billion. The firm's clients included foundations, trusts, and independent actors, writers, producers and directors across the entertainment industry. While at the firm, he focused on budgeting, tax forecasting and asset management. Earlier in his career, Mr. Bergmann served in financial positions in various industries. Mr. Bergmann joined Capricor in 2011 and served as the Director of Finance until November 2013. After the merger with Nile Therapeutics, Inc., he was made the Vice President of Finance. He also serves as the Company's corporate treasurer. Mr. Bergmann assisted with the Company's Series A-3 \$6.0 million Preferred Stock offering, helped structure the Company's successful \$19.8 million budget proposal to the California Institute for Regenerative Medicine and coordinated the Company's reverse merger and Private Placements yielding over \$17 million in early 2015. He has experience in developing corporate and financial strategy alternatives and executing on strategic plans. Mr. Bergmann is responsible for all aspects of the Company's finance, accounting and human resource functions. Mr. Bergmann graduated from Providence College with a Bachelor of Science degree in Management, and a minor in Finance. He has an M.B.A. from the University of Southern California's Marshall School of Business. He is actively involved in various venture capital and entrepreneurial associations throughout the Los Angeles area.

**Karen G. Krasney, J.D.** Ms. Krasney is currently serving as our Executive Vice President, Secretary and General Counsel. Ms. Krasney's career spans over 35 years serving as General Counsel for numerous corporations and private companies engaged in a wide variety of industries. Her extensive background and vast experience has been focused on domestic and international corporate and business law, as well as litigation. Ms. Krasney has been involved in the medical technology arena since the mid 1990's, representing several medical technology companies developing products for the treatment of cardiovascular disease. Commencing in 2002, Ms. Krasney served as legal counsel of Biosensors International Group Ltd., a multinational medical device company that develops, manufactures and sells medical devices for cardiology applications. In 2006, she accepted the position of General Counsel and Executive Vice President of Biosensors and served in that capacity until 2010. During her tenure at Biosensors, among other things, Ms. Krasney headed the legal team that facilitated the company's successful initial public offering in Singapore and was responsible for negotiating and documenting all agreements for the company worldwide, including licensing agreements with major medical device companies and agreements required for the company's international clinical trials. Ms. Krasney has been providing legal services to Capricor since 2011 and in 2012 joined Capricor as its Executive Vice President and General Counsel. Ms. Krasney also serves as a director on the Board of Cardiovascular Research Foundation, a non-profit research and education entity. Ms. Krasney received her Bachelor of Arts degree from the University of California, Los Angeles and her Juris Doctorate from the University of Southern California.

**Andrew Hamer, M.D.** Dr. Hamer is currently serving as our Vice President of Medical Affairs. He completed internal medicine and cardiology training at Green Lane Hospital in Auckland, New Zealand, having completed his degree in medicine from Otago University. Dr. Hamer also completed a Senior Cardiology Fellowship at the Deaconess Hospital and at Harvard Medical School in Boston. He served as Chairman of the New Zealand branch of the Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand from 2008 to 2009. In 2008, Dr. Hamer also co-chaired the Cardiac Surgery Services Development Working Group (CSSDG). In 2009, Dr. Hamer was selected by the Minister of Health to lead the development of the National Cardiac Surgery Clinical Network to oversee the implementation of the CSSDG recommendations, leading to substantial improvements in cardiac surgery delivery in New Zealand. In 2011, Dr. Hamer was asked to lead the expansion of the network to incorporate all of the cardiac services, forming the New Zealand Cardiac Clinical Network. In this role he led the implementation of national strategies to improve the equity and access to cardiac services and the establishment of national registries for acute coronary syndrome, percutaneous coronary intervention and cardiac surgery to enable continuous quality improvement from a local to national level. Dr. Hamer joined Capricor in November 2013 as the Vice President of Medical Affairs. Throughout this time, Dr. Hamer has been a cardiologist and internal medicine specialist at Nelson Hospital, where he has been a principal investigator for over 40 multi-center clinical trials in acute coronary syndrome, cholesterol, hypertension, heart failure, diabetes and atrial fibrillation management.

**Rachel Smith, Ph.D.** Dr. Smith is currently serving as our Vice President of Research and Development. Dr. Smith joined Capricor in 2008 and is a co-inventor of the Cardiosphere™ technology that forms the core of Capricor's product portfolio. She also published the seminal proof-of-concept paper demonstrating the clinical utility of the Cardiosphere-derived stem cells in models of heart disease. Her research expertise encompasses the areas of stem cell biology, cardiac physiology, electrophysiology, as well as cell and tissue engineering. In 2012, Dr. Smith was appointed Vice President of Research and Development of Capricor and is responsible for developing the company's clinical trial protocols and managing its regulatory and research partner relationships. Dr. Smith obtained her Ph.D. in Biomedical Engineering from Johns Hopkins University under the advisement of Dr. Eduardo Marbán and with the support of a Whitaker Foundation Graduate Fellowship and a National Science Foundation Graduate Fellowship. She received her undergraduate degree in Biomedical Engineering, Magna Cum Laude, from Tulane University.

**Frank Litvack, M.D., FACC.** Dr. Litvack is currently serving as our Executive Chairman and as a member of our Compensation Committee. Dr. Litvack is a native of Canada. He completed medical school and residency at McGill University in Montreal and a Cardiovascular Fellowship at Cedars-Sinai Medical Center in Los Angeles, where he subsequently became co-director of the Cardiovascular Intervention Center and Professor of Medicine at UCLA. There he led a prominent clinical and research program known for its excellence in innovation, care and leadership in Translational Medicine. Dr. Litvack was Board certified in Internal Medicine, Cardiovascular Diseases and Interventional Cardiology. He has published more than one hundred research articles and chapters and is the recipient of several awards, including an American Heart Association Young Investigator Award, the Leon Goldman Medical Excellence Award for contributions to the field of biomedical optics and the United States Space Technology and Space Foundation Hall of Fame for pioneering work with the excimer laser. Dr. Litvack left full time practice and academics in 2000 to concentrate on entrepreneurial activities. Dr. Litvack has founded and operated several healthcare ventures, both as chairman and/or chief executive officer, including Progressive Angioplasty Systems Inc., a medical device company that was acquired by United States Surgical Corp. in 1998; Savacor, Inc., a medical device company that was acquired by St. Jude Medical in 2005; Conor Medsystems, Inc., a publicly traded medical device company that was acquired by Johnson & Johnson in 2007 and several others; and Entourage Medical Technologies Inc., a medical device company currently in development. He presently sits on the boards of several early stage

healthcare companies and was a former director of publicly traded Nile Therapeutics, Inc. from 2009-2012. Dr. Litvack joined the Board of Capricor, Inc. as Executive Chairman in 2012. Dr. Litvack is currently a General Partner in Pura Vida Investment, LLC, a healthcare hedge fund, and is serving as a Director on the Board of Cardiovascular Research Foundation, a non-profit research and education entity.

**Joshua A. Kazam.** Mr. Kazam served as Nile Therapeutics, Inc.'s non-employee President and Chief Executive Officer from June 2009 through August 2012, and has been serving as a director of the Company since its inception in August 2005. In June 2009, Mr. Kazam co-founded Two River Consulting, LLC, a consulting firm. He has also served as an officer and director of Riverbank Capital Securities, Inc., a FINRA member broker dealer, since October 2005. From 2002 to 2004, Mr. Kazam served as the Director of Investment Management for the Orion Biomedical Fund, a private equity fund focused on biotechnology investments. From its inception in August 2005 until September 2010, Mr. Kazam also co-founded and served as a director of Arno Therapeutics, Inc., a publicly-held, New Jersey-based biopharmaceutical company focused on the treatment of cancer patients. Mr. Kazam is also a founder and director of Kite Pharma (NASDAQ: KITE), a publicly-traded biotechnology company, and serves as a director of Velcera, Inc., a privately-held specialty pharmaceutical company. Mr. Kazam received his degree in Entrepreneurial Management from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania.

**Gregory W. Schafer.** Mr. Schafer has served as a director of the Company since January 2008, and also serves as Chairman of the Audit Committee and as a member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Mr. Schafer has served as Chief Operating Officer of Aduro Biotech, Inc., a biotechnology company focused on immuno-oncology, since July 2013. From June 2010 to June 2013, Mr. Schafer served as Chief Financial Officer of Jennerex, a biotherapeutics company focused on oncology. From April 2009 to June 2010, Mr. Schafer served as an independent consultant to private and public biotechnology companies. From April 2006 to January 2009, Mr. Schafer served as the Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Onyx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly-held, California-based biopharmaceutical company dedicated to developing innovative therapies that target the molecular mechanisms that cause cancer. Prior to Onyx, from 2004 to 2006, Mr. Schafer served as a consultant to several private and public biotechnology companies. From 1997 to 2004, Mr. Schafer held various executive positions at Cerus Corporation, a public biotechnology company, including Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Prior to joining Cerus, Mr. Schafer worked as a management consultant for Deloitte & Touche LLP. Mr. Schafer holds an M.B.A. from the Anderson Graduate School of Management at UCLA and a BSE in Mechanical Engineering from the University of Pennsylvania.

**Earl M. (Duke) Collier, Jr.** Mr. Collier joined the Capricor, Inc. Board of Directors in 2011 and is a member of the Company's Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. From 2010-2014, he served as the Chief Executive Officer of 480 Biomedical, a medical device company developing products used in the treatment of peripheral artery disease, and the executive chairman of Arsenal Medical, Inc., a medical device company. Mr. Collier was formerly Executive Vice President at Genzyme Corporation, a biotechnology company acquired by Sanofi for \$20.1 billion in 2011. During his tenure at Genzyme, Mr. Collier was responsible for building the biosurgery business and overseeing the company's efforts in oncology, multiple sclerosis and other immune disorders. He led some of Genzyme's significant acquisitions and the formation of MG Biotherapeutics, Genzyme's joint venture with Medtronic Inc., which focused on cardiac cell therapy. Mr. Collier also served as President of Vitas Healthcare, a hospice provider, as a partner at the Washington, DC-based law firm of Hogan and Hartson and as Deputy Administrator of the Health Care Finance Administration (now CMS) in the U.S. Department of Health & Human Services. He is also chairman of the board of trustees for the Newton-Wellesley Hospital, serves on the board of Partners HealthCare System and as Chair of the Innovation Advisory Board of Partners HealthCare. From 2006 to 2009, Mr. Collier served as a director of publicly-traded Decode Genetics Inc. (DGI Resolution, Inc.), a biopharmaceutical company, and he currently serves on the board of directors of Tesaro, Inc., a publicly-traded biopharmaceutical company, and on the board of directors of Transmedics, a private medical device company. Mr. Collier earned a Bachelor of Arts degree at Yale University and received a law degree from the University of Virginia Law School.

**David B. Musket.** Mr. Musket joined the Capricor, Inc. Board of Directors in 2012 and is a member of the Company's Audit Committee and Compensation Committee. Mr. Musket has vast experience in strategic finance and has been following developments in the pharmaceutical and medical device industries for over 30 years. Mr. Musket began his investment career as an equities research analyst at Goldman Sachs & Co. following the pharmaceutical industry. In 1991 he founded Musket Research Associates, a venture banking firm focused exclusively on emerging healthcare companies. In 1996 he co-founded ProMed Management, a healthcare-focused investment partnership. He is still actively involved with both of these entities. He has served on the boards of several private and public companies throughout his career, and is currently on the board of privately held TherOx, Inc., a medical device company. From 1999 to 2007, Mr. Musket served on the board of directors of publicly traded Conor MedSystems, Inc., a medical device company sold to Johnson & Johnson in 2007 for \$1.4 billion. Mr. Musket holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Biology and Psychology from Boston College.

**Louis Manzo.** Mr. Manzo was one of the initial investors in Capricor, Inc. and joined the Capricor, Inc. Board of Directors in 2006. Mr. Manzo is also a member of the Company's Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Mr. Manzo has been a prominent Baltimore entrepreneur for over three decades and has extensive experience in the area of finance. Mr. Manzo received his Bachelor of Science degree from the University of Notre Dame and his M.B.A. from Harvard Business School. He served in the armed forces as an officer in the United States Navy. After completing his M.B.A. at Harvard, Mr. Manzo joined, and in a few years became General Partner of, Baker, Watts & Co., a New York Stock Exchange Member Firm. His experience there included being Director of Equity Research and, later, the Head of Corporate Finance. During the 1980's, Mr. Manzo started his own private investment firm, LVM Venture Partners. Beginning in 1989, Mr. Manzo became part of the founders group which helped a Johns Hopkins cardiologist fund his launching of a research center for preventive cardiology. Mr. Manzo remained as an advisor during the center's formative years. His continued interest in preventive research included a major investment to research the use of protein modeling for early disease detection. Since 2002, he has been following and supporting research into the use of adult stem cells in the repair of spinal cord and heart damage. The list of private company boards, senior advisory roles, and charities that Mr. Manzo has been involved with over the years are numerous and varied, including: the Johns Hopkins Preventive Cardiology Center, a hospital center; Greater Baltimore Medical Center, a hospital; Goodwill Industries of Maryland, a non-profit organization; E.I.L. Instruments, Inc., an instrument company; and Notre Dame University of Maryland, a private university.

**Louis J. Grasmick.** Mr. Grasmick was one of the initial investors in Capricor, Inc. and joined the Capricor, Inc. Board of Directors in 2006. Mr. Grasmick is a prominent Baltimore philanthropist and entrepreneur with over fifty years of executive experience. He is the Chief Executive Officer of the Louis J. Grasmick Lumber Company, a supplier of industrial lumber, which he founded after playing professional baseball for seven years. His many accomplishments and positions include being director of the Harbor Bank of Maryland's Executive Committee, as well as past president of Signal 13, a non-profit organization. Mr. Grasmick currently sits on the board of directors for The Johns Hopkins Hospital Broccoli Center. Voted "Man of the Year" by both the Baltimore Junior Association of Commerce and the Variety Club, he was also honored by the Children's Guild of Maryland in 2009 with their award for "Making the Impossible Possible".

**George W. Dunbar, Jr.** Mr. Dunbar joined the Capricor, Inc. Board of Directors in 2012 and is a member of the Company's Audit Committee and Compensation Committee. Mr. Dunbar is currently President and Chief Executive Officer of ISTO Technologies, Inc., a privately-held biotechnology company. Mr. Dunbar has extensive healthcare and life sciences operating experience, and has served as a former director or chief executive officer with a number of private and public life science companies. Prior to joining ISTO, commencing in 2010, Mr. Dunbar served as a Venture Partner with Arboretum Ventures, a leading healthcare venture capital firm. He has served as a board member for the following portfolio companies: IntelliCyt, a provider of high throughput screening and analytics for aiding drug discovery, KFx Medical, a medical device company (as chair), and CerviLenz, Inc., a medical device company (as executive chair). He was a past director and executive chair of Accuri Cytometers (now Becton Dickinson & Co.), a cell analysis and flow cytometer company. Mr. Dunbar has also served as the chief executive officer and/or a director of several publicly traded companies, all of which are involved in the healthcare industry. Previously, he served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of publicly traded Aastrom Biosciences, a biotechnology company developing therapies for severe, chronic cardiovascular diseases; as a director and Chief Executive Officer of publicly traded Stem Cells Inc. (formerly Cyto Therapeutics), a company engaged in the development of stem cell therapies; as a director and Chief Executive Officer of publicly traded Metra Biosystems, a bio-marker discovery company; as a director of publicly traded DepoTech, a biotechnology company; as a director of publicly traded LJL Biosystems, a provider of drug discovery automated systems to the life sciences industry; and as a director of publicly traded Quidel Corporation, a company which develops and markets diagnostic testing solutions. Mr. Dunbar has also worked with several venture capital groups and served as an advisor, director or chief executive officer to several private life sciences companies, including Quantum Dot, a Versant Ventures/MPM Capital company; Targesome, an Alloy Ventures/CHL Medical Partners company; and Epic Therapeutics, an MPM Capital/Proquest Investments company. He has also held senior leadership positions with Ares-Serono, now Merck- Serono, and Amersham International, now GE Healthcare. Mr. Dunbar attended Auburn University where he graduated with a Bachelor of Science degree in Electrical Engineering and later received his M.B.A. He currently serves on the Harbert College of Business M.B.A. Advisory Board and is an advisor to Vanderbilt University's Center for Technology Transfer and Commercialization.

### **Experience, Qualifications, Attributes and Skills of Directors**

We look to our directors to lead us through our continued growth as an early-stage public biopharmaceutical company. Our directors bring their leadership experience from a variety of life science and other companies and professional backgrounds which we require to continue to grow and bring value to our stockholders. Dr. Frank Litvack, our Executive Chairman, has a wealth of business building experience and medical expertise that ensures that our activities are anchored in sound scientific research and solid business planning and practices. As an accomplished veteran of the healthcare industry who has orchestrated the founding, development and sale of several medical technology companies, we believe that Dr. Litvack provides invaluable knowledge and leadership to the company. Dr. Linda Marbán brings a wealth of knowledge in research and development especially for the treatment of cardiovascular disease. She has over a decade of experience in early stage life sciences companies, as well as business development expertise. Mr. Kazam and Mr. Musket have venture capital or investment banking backgrounds and offer expertise in financing and growing small biopharmaceutical companies. Each of Mr. Collier, Dunbar, Kazam, Manzo, Grasmick, Musket, and Mr. Schafer have significant experience with early stage private and public companies and bring depth of knowledge in building stockholder value, growing a company from inception and navigating significant corporate transactions and the public company process. Additionally, Mr. Dunbar and Mr. Collier have extensive experience in the pharmaceutical industry, allowing them to contribute their significant operational experience. As a result of his experience in the role of chief financial officer of public companies, Mr. Schafer also brings extensive



finance, accounting and risk management knowledge to us.

72

## Compensation of Directors

The following table sets forth the compensation received by our directors for their service in fiscal year 2014. Dr. Marbán is not listed below since she is an employee of the Company and receives no additional compensation for serving on our Board of Directors or its committees.

| Name                 | Fees Earned or Paid in Cash | Option Awards (1) (3) | Total      |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| Frank Litvack, M.D.  | \$ 120,000                  | —                     | \$ 120,000 |
| George Dunbar        | —                           | —                     | —          |
| Louis Manzo          | —                           | —                     | —          |
| Louis Grasmick       | —                           | —                     | —          |
| Earl Collier         | —                           | —                     | —          |
| David Musket         | —                           | —                     | —          |
| Joshua Kazam (2) (4) | —                           | \$ 339,137            | \$ 339,137 |
| Gregory Schafer (4)  | —                           | \$ 339,137            | \$ 339,137 |

Amounts reflect the grant date fair value of awards granted under the 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan, computed pursuant to Financial Accounting Standards Board's Accounting Standards Codification 718 (1) "Compensation – Stock Compensation". Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 4 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Mr. Kazam was previously a member of the Nile Therapeutics, Inc. Board. Pursuant to the terms of Nile's services agreement with Two River Consulting, LLC, or TRC, Mr. Kazam served as Nile's non-employee President and Chief Executive Officer from June 2009 until Dr. Horton's appointment as President and Chief Executive Officer on August 6, 2012. Mr. Kazam received no direct compensation for his services as President and Chief Executive Officer, though, as a principal owner of TRC, he indirectly received a portion of the monthly cash fees paid to TRC under the services agreement. The TRC agreement was terminated at the close of the merger between Nile and Capricor. Amounts reflected in the table above represent compensation received solely for Mr. Kazam's services as a director in accordance with the standard compensation applicable to our other non-employee directors.

Options exercisable for the following number of shares were outstanding as of December 31, 2014: Dr. Litvack – (3) 1,893,190 shares; Mr. Dunbar – 168,570 shares; Mr. Manzo – 396,803 shares; Mr. Grasmick – 396,803 shares; Mr. Collier – 168,570 shares; Mr. Musket – 168,570 shares; Mr. Kazam – 83,661 shares; and Mr. Schafer – 83,661 shares.

(4) Mr. Kazam and Mr. Schafer were granted options in recognition of their services to the Board.

## **Director Independence**

The Board has adopted the independence rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“Nasdaq”) in making its determination of director independence. Pursuant to the Nasdaq listing standards, a majority of the members of a listed company’s board of directors must qualify as “independent,” as affirmatively determined by the board of directors. The Board consults with our counsel to ensure that the Board’s determinations are consistent with relevant securities and other laws and regulations regarding the definition of “independent,” including those set forth in pertinent listing standards of Nasdaq, as in effect from time to time.

Consistent with these considerations, after review of all relevant identified transactions or relationships between each director, or any of his or her family members, and us, our senior management and our independent auditors, the Board has affirmatively determined that the following seven directors are independent directors within the meaning of the applicable Nasdaq listing standards: Dr. Frank Litvack, Mr. Gregory Schafer, Mr. Earl Collier, Jr., Mr. David Musket, Mr. Louis Manzo, Mr. Louis Grasmick and Mr. George Dunbar. In making this determination, the Board found that none of these directors had a material or other disqualifying relationship with us. In addition to transactions required to be disclosed under Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) rules, the Board considered certain other relationships in making its independence determinations, and determined in each case that such other relationships did not impair the director’s ability to exercise independent judgment on our behalf.

Dr. Linda Marbán, our President and Chief Executive Officer, is not an independent director by virtue of her employment with us, and Mr. Kazam is not an independent director due to his previous relationship, and that of his consulting firm Two River Consulting, LLC, with Nile.

## **Board Committees**

### ***Audit Committee***

The current members of our Audit Committee are Mr. Gregory Schafer (Chair), Mr. George Dunbar and Mr. David Musket. The Board has determined that all members of the Audit Committee are “independent” within the meaning of the applicable listing standard of the Nasdaq Stock Market. The Board has determined that Mr. Schafer qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert,” as defined by the applicable rules of the SEC. The Audit Committee of the Board is a separately-designated standing audit committee established by the Board in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “*Exchange Act*”). The Audit Committee has adopted a written charter that is available on the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.capricor.com](http://www.capricor.com).

*Compensation Committee*

The current members of our Compensation Committee are Dr. Frank Litvack (Chair), Mr. Louis Manzo, Mr. George Dunbar and Mr. David Musket. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee's intention is to operate according to Nasdaq rules, and the Board has determined that all members of the Compensation Committee are "independent" within the meaning of the applicable listing standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market. The Compensation Committee has adopted a written charter that is available on the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.capricor.com](http://www.capricor.com).

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee*

The current members of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are Mr. Earl Collier, Mr. Gregory Schafer and Mr. Louis Manzo. The Board has determined that all members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are "independent" within the meaning of the applicable listing standard of the Nasdaq Stock Market. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has adopted a written charter that is available on the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.capricor.com](http://www.capricor.com).

**Risk Assessment of Compensation Programs**

We do not believe that our compensation programs create risks that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on our Company. We believe that the combination of different types of compensation as well as the overall amount of compensation, together with our internal controls and oversight by our Board of Directors, mitigates potential risks.

**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION****Summary Compensation Table**

The following summary compensation table reflects cash and non-cash compensation for the 2014 and 2013 fiscal years awarded to or earned by (i) each individual serving as our principal executive officer during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014; and (ii) the two most highly-compensated individuals, other than our principal executive officer, that served as an executive officer at the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 and who received in excess of \$100,000 in total compensation during such fiscal year. We refer to these individuals as our “named executive officers”.

**Summary Compensation Table**

| Name and Principal Position                                       | Year | Salary (\$) | Bonus (\$) | Option Awards(\$)(1) | All Other Compensation (\$) | Total (\$)    |
|---|------|-------------|------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Linda Marbán, Ph.D.<br>Chief Executive Officer                    | 2013 | \$232,344   | –          | \$ 108,200           | –                           | \$340,544     |
|   | 2014 | \$232,909   | –          | –                    | –                           | \$232,909     |
| Karen Krasney, J.D.<br>Executive Vice President & General Counsel | 2013 | \$189,390   | –          | –                    | \$ 1,000                    | (2) \$190,390 |
|   | 2014 | \$243,750   | –          | –                    | \$ 1,000                    | (2) \$244,750 |
| Andrew Hamer, M.D.<br>Vice President of Medical Affairs           | 2013 | \$28,977    | –          | \$ 24,761            | –                           | \$53,738      |
|   | 2014 | \$225,000   | –          | –                    | –                           | \$225,000     |

Amounts reflect the grant date fair value of awards granted under the Company’s 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan, computed pursuant to Financial Accounting Standards Board’s Accounting Standards Codification 718 “*Compensation – Stock Compensation*”. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 4 (1) of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. See the “*Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End*” table, below, for information regarding all option awards outstanding as of December 31, 2014.

(2) Represents premiums contributed by Capricor for the employee’s Health Flexible Spending account.

## **Employment Agreements and Post-Termination Benefits**

### ***Linda Marbán, Ph.D. — President and Chief Executive Officer***

Dr. Linda Marbán's employment as our Chief Executive Officer is subject to the terms of that certain employment agreement dated September 1, 2010, by and between Capricor and Dr. Marbán. In accordance with the agreement, Dr. Marbán is required to devote three-fourths of her time to the position of Chief Executive Officer and is entitled to an annual salary of \$150,000, which salary was increased to approximately \$232,909 for the period ended December 31, 2014. Dr. Marbán's employment is at-will, and she has also signed an employee invention assignment, non-disclosure, non-solicitation, and non-competition agreement. In addition, in 2010, Capricor issued to Dr. Marbán a 10-year stock option to purchase 414,971 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.37 per share calculated after giving effect to the merger between Nile and Capricor, Inc. The vesting schedule for that grant is as follows: 25% of the shares of common stock subject to the option vested immediately; 20% of the remaining shares of common stock subject to the option have vested or will vest on each of September 1, 2011, September 1, 2012, September 1, 2013, September 1, 2014 and September 1, 2015. In 2013, Dr. Marbán was granted a second 10-year stock option to purchase 414,971 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.30 per share calculated after giving effect to the merger between Nile and Capricor, Inc., and which vests over a four-year period at the rate of 25% per year commencing June 1, 2014. Notwithstanding the vesting schedule, early exercise of options is permissible pursuant to her option agreement. The first grant was awarded pursuant to the Company's 2006 Stock Option Plan and the second grant was awarded pursuant to the Company's 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. Additionally, on March 3, 2015, Dr. Marbán was awarded a 10-year option to purchase 250,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.78 per share. 1/48th of the shares subject to this option grant will vest per month commencing on April 1, 2015. Notwithstanding the vesting schedule, early exercise of options is permissible pursuant to Dr. Marbán's option agreement. The grant was awarded pursuant to the Company's 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. In the event the employment agreement is terminated during the term other than for cause, death or disability, she would be entitled to receive a severance payment equal to three months' salary then in effect. In addition, if upon the hiring of a new Chief Executive Officer, Capricor does not employ Dr. Marbán at a level of at least a Vice President, she would be entitled to receive a severance payment equal to three months' salary and the vesting of her then unvested options would be accelerated by six months.

### ***Karen Krasney, J.D. — Executive Vice President, General Counsel***

Karen Krasney's employment as our Executive Vice President and General Counsel is pursuant to an oral agreement which commenced March 1, 2012. As of December 31, 2014, Ms. Krasney's current base salary was \$250,000 per year. In addition, Ms. Krasney has signed an at-will employment, confidential information, and invention assignment agreement, and an arbitration agreement. Additionally, in 2012, Ms. Krasney was granted a 10-year option to purchase 189,320 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.37 per share calculated after giving effect to the merger between Nile and Capricor, Inc. 25% of the option shares vested November 1, 2012 and the remainder is vesting at the rate of 1/36 per month on the first day of each month commencing December 1, 2012. Notwithstanding the vesting schedule, early exercise of options is permissible pursuant to her option agreement. The grant was awarded pursuant

to the Company's 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. Additionally, on March 3, 2015, Ms. Krasney was awarded a 10-year option to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.78 per share. 1/48th of the shares subject to this option grant will vest per month commencing on April 1, 2015. Notwithstanding the vesting schedule, early exercise of options is permissible pursuant to Ms. Krasney's option agreement. The grant was awarded pursuant to the Company's 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan.

***Andrew Hamer, M.D. — Vice President of Medical Affairs***

Dr. Andrew Hamer's employment as our Vice President of Medical Affairs is pursuant to an employment agreement which commenced November 11, 2013. As of December 31, 2014, Dr. Hamer's current base salary was \$225,000 per year. In addition, in the event that the Employee is terminated without cause during the term of the agreement, then the Company is obligated to pay him a severance payment equal to three (3) months of his base salary then in effect, provided that he executes a general release of all claims requested by the Company. In addition, Dr. Hamer has signed an at-will employment, confidential information, and invention assignment agreement, and an arbitration agreement. Additionally, in 2013, Dr. Hamer was granted a 10-year option to purchase 94,659 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.30 per share calculated after giving effect to the merger between Nile and Capricor, Inc. The shares of common stock subject to this option vest 25% per year over 4 years commencing December 1, 2014. Notwithstanding the vesting schedule, early exercise of options is permissible pursuant to his option agreement. The grant was awarded pursuant to the Company's 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. Additionally, on March 3, 2015, Dr. Hamer was awarded a 10-year option to purchase 25,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.78 per share. 1/48th of the shares subject to this option grant will vest per month commencing on April 1, 2015. Notwithstanding the vesting schedule, early exercise of options is permissible pursuant to Dr. Hamer's option agreement. The grant was awarded pursuant to the Company's 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table sets forth information concerning unexercised stock options held by the named executive officers at December 31, 2014:

| Name                | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable | Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options | Option Exercise Price (\$) | Option Expiration Date |
|---------------------|---|---|--|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Linda Marbán, Ph.D. | 352,725   | 62,246  | —  | 0.37                       | 09/01/2020 (1)         |
|                     | 103,742   | 311,229   | —  | 0.30                       | 05/14/2023 (2)(5)      |
| Karen Krasney, J.D. | 145,934   | 43,386  | —  | 0.37                       | 11/13/2022 (3)(5)      |
| Andrew Hamer, M.D.  | 23,664  | 70,995  | —  | 0.30                       | 11/15/2023 (4)(5)      |

(1) Vesting schedule is as follows: 25% of the shares of common stock subject to this option vested immediately. 20% of the remaining shares of common stock subject to this option have vested or will vest on each of September 1, 2011, September 1, 2012, September 1, 2013, September 1, 2014 and September 1, 2015.

(2) Vesting schedule is as follows: The shares of common stock subject to this option vest 25% per year over 4 years commencing June 1, 2014.

(3) Vesting schedule is as follows: 25% of the shares of common stock subject to this option vested immediately, with the remainder vesting over 36 months commencing December 1, 2012.

(4) Vesting schedule is as follows: The shares of common stock subject to this option vest 25% per year over 4 years commencing December 1, 2014.

(5) The options issued under the 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan are subject to early exercise. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.



## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### *Cedars-Sinai Medical Center*

On July 27, 2010, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center (“CSMC”) acquired 263,158 shares of Capricor, Inc.’s Series A-2 Convertible Preferred Stock and on April 20, 2012 acquired 375,000 shares of Capricor, Inc.’s Series A-3 Convertible Preferred Stock, which were exchanged for 1,324,086 shares of common stock of the Company after the effects of the merger between Nile and Capricor, Inc. CSMC purchased additional shares under the Share Purchase Agreement dated January 9, 2015 for an additional 851,546 shares of common stock. CSMC beneficially owns more than five percent of our common stock.

On January 4, 2010, Capricor, Inc. entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with CSMC (the “*CSMC License Agreement*”), for certain intellectual property rights. In 2013, the CSMC License Agreement was amended twice resulting in, among other things, a reduction in the percentage of sublicense fees which would have been payable to CSMC. On January 9, 2014, Capricor, Inc. executed an Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement with CSMC (the “*Amended CSMC License Agreement*”) pursuant to which, among other things, certain definitions were added or amended, the timing of certain obligations was revised and other obligations of the parties were clarified. The Amended CSMC License Agreement provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by CSMC to Capricor, Inc. (with the right to sublicense) to conduct research using the patent rights and know-how and develop and commercialize products in the field using the patents rights and know-how. In addition, Capricor, Inc. has the exclusive right to negotiate for an exclusive license to any future rights arising from work conducted by or under the direction of Dr. Eduardo Marbán on behalf of CSMC. In the event the parties fail to agree upon the terms of an exclusive license, Capricor, Inc. will have a non-exclusive license to such future rights, subject to royalty obligations. Pursuant to the CSMC License Agreement, CSMC was paid a license fee and Capricor, Inc. was obligated to reimburse CSMC for certain fees and costs incurred in connection with the prosecution of certain patent rights. Additionally, Capricor, Inc. was required to meet certain spending and development milestones. Pursuant to the Amended CSMC License Agreement, Capricor, Inc. remains obligated to pay royalties on sales of royalty-bearing products as well as a percentage of the consideration received from any sublicenses or other grant of rights. In 2010, Capricor, Inc. discontinued its research under some of the patents.

On May 5, 2014, Capricor, Inc. entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with CSMC (the “*Exosomes License Agreement*”), for certain intellectual property rights related to exosomes technology. Pursuant to the Exosomes License Agreement, CSMC was paid a license fee and Capricor, Inc. was obligated to reimburse CSMC for certain fees and costs incurred in connection with the prosecution of certain patent rights. Additionally, Capricor, Inc. is required to meet certain non-monetary development milestones and is obligated to pay low single-digit royalties on sales of royalty-bearing products as well as a single-digit percentage of the consideration received from any sublicenses or other grant of rights.

On February 27, 2015, Capricor and CSMC entered into a First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement, thereby amending the Exosomes License Agreement (the “Exosomes License Amendment”). Under the Exosomes License Amendment, (i) the description of patent rights in Schedule A has been replaced by a Revised Schedule A that includes four additional patent applications; (ii) Capricor is required to pay CSMC an upfront fee of \$20,000; (iii) Capricor is required to reimburse CSMC approximately \$34,000 for attorneys’ fees and filing fees that were incurred in connection with the additional patent rights; and (iv) Capricor is required to pay CSMC certain defined product development milestone payments upon reaching certain phases of its clinical studies and upon receiving product approval from the FDA. The product development milestones range from \$15,000 upon the dosing of the first patient in a Phase I clinical trial of a product to \$75,000 upon receipt of FDA approval of a product. The maximum aggregate amount of milestone payments payable under the Exosomes License Agreement, as amended, is \$190,000. A copy of the Exosomes License Amendment, with confidential portions omitted, is being filed as Exhibit 10.54 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Capricor, Inc. currently leases two research laboratories from CSMC under the terms of a three-year lease which expires on June 1, 2017. The rent expense for the first six-month period was approximately \$15,461 per month. Commencing with the seventh month of the lease term, the rent expense increased to approximately \$19,350 per month. The amount of rent expense is subject to annual adjustments according to increases in the Consumer Price Index. Capricor, Inc. presently manufactures its cells in a facility which is owned by and located within CSMC and in which we follow GMP practices. Capricor, Inc.’s intention is to manufacture cells at this facility for its Phase II trials.

Dr. Eduardo Marbán, who holds more than 10% of the outstanding capital stock of the Company, is the Director of the Cedars-Sinai Heart Institute and the Co-Founder of Capricor, Inc. and Scientific Advisory Board Chairman of Capricor, Inc.

***Dr. Frank Litvack (Executive Chairman)***

Dr. Frank Litvack has been serving as Capricor, Inc.'s Executive Chairman since April 2012, and he was given a director package when he agreed to serve as the Executive Chairman of Capricor, Inc. Pursuant to that Board package, Dr. Litvack was paid a consulting fee of \$4,000 per month commencing upon his election to the Board of Directors of Capricor, Inc. Such compensation increased to \$10,000 per month upon Capricor, Inc.'s receipt of a California Institute for Regenerative Medicine award. Dr. Litvack was granted an option for a number of shares of Capricor, Inc. common stock equal to ten percent (10%) of the outstanding shares of all Capricor, Inc. stock on a fully diluted basis (the "**Initial Option**"), calculated as if all options and warrants granted or contemplated to be granted to Capricor, Inc. employees, directors and other eligible participants had been granted and exercised as of the grant date of the Initial Option. 25% of the Initial Option vested on the first day of the month after his election to the Capricor, Inc. Board of Directors. The remainder was to vest at the rate of 1/36 per month over the following 36 month period. In connection with the merger between Nile and Capricor, Inc., Dr. Litvack's options were converted into options for the Company's common stock. He thus holds the following option grants for (i) 1,545,435 shares at \$0.37 per share; (ii) 140,270 at \$0.37 per share; and (iii) 207,485 at \$0.30 per share, in each case calculated after giving effect to the merger between Nile and Capricor, Inc. Additionally, on March 3, 2015, Dr. Litvack was awarded a 10-year option to purchase 250,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.78 per share. 1/48th of the shares subject to this option grant will vest per month commencing on April 1, 2015. Notwithstanding the vesting schedule, early exercise of options is permissible pursuant to Dr. Litvack's option agreement. The grant was awarded pursuant to the Company's 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan.

Under Dr. Litvack's previous agreement with Capricor, Inc., upon the closing of each Qualified Financing (as defined in Dr. Litvack's previous agreement with Capricor, Inc.) until such time that Capricor, Inc. reached a threshold of \$10.0 million financing (including the sums previously received from sales of Series A-3 shares), Dr. Litvack was to be granted an additional option to purchase that number of shares of Capricor, Inc. common stock necessary to maintain Dr. Litvack's equity position at ten percent (10%) of the outstanding shares of all Capricor, Inc. stock on a fully diluted basis (the "**Anti-Dilution Rights**"). On August 21, 2013, Capricor, Inc. entered into an agreement and release of all claims pursuant to which Dr. Litvack was granted an additional option to purchase 207,485 shares calculated after giving effect to the merger between Nile and Capricor, Inc. in exchange for forfeiture of these Anti-Dilution Rights. In addition, the terms of each of Dr. Litvack's stock option agreements were modified to extend the exercise period during which he has to exercise his options for Company common stock after he ceases to be a service provider to the Company from 90 days to one year.

On March 24, 2014, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with Dr. Litvack memorializing the \$10,000 per month compensation arrangement described above. The agreement is terminable upon 30 days' notice.

On May 1, 2012, Dr. Litvack entered into a sublease agreement with Capricor, Inc. pursuant to which he subleased from Capricor, Inc. an office and an administrative bay located within Capricor, Inc.'s leased premises in Beverly Hills, California for a monthly rate of \$2,500. On April 1, 2013, the foregoing sublease was terminated and Reprise Technologies LLC, a limited liability company which is wholly owned by Dr. Litvack, executed a new sublease for an office and administrative bay within Capricor, Inc.'s leased premises for a monthly rate of \$2,500. Such sublease is on a month-to-month basis and is terminable upon 30 days' written notice by either party.

#### Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

Although we have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, we rely on the Board to review related party transactions on an ongoing basis to prevent conflicts of interest. The Board reviews a transaction in light of the affiliations of the director, officer or employee and the affiliations of such person's immediate family. Transactions are presented to the Board for approval before they are entered into or, if this is not possible, for ratification after the transaction has occurred. If the Board finds that a conflict of interest exists, then it will determine the appropriate remedial action, if any. The Board approves or ratifies a transaction if it determines that the transaction is consistent with the best interests of the Company.

**PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS****Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management**

The following table sets forth certain information known to us regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of March 3, 2015 by:

• each of our directors;

• each named executive officer as defined and named in this prospectus;

• all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and

• each person known by us to beneficially own more than five percent of our common stock (based on information supplied in Schedules 13D and 13G filed with the SEC).

Except as indicated by footnote, and subject to applicable community property laws, each person identified in the table possesses sole voting and investment power with respect to all capital stock shown to be held by that person. The address of each named executive officer and director, unless indicated otherwise, is c/o Capricor Therapeutics, Inc., 8840 Wilshire Blvd., 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Beverly Hills, California 90211.

| Name of Beneficial Owner                | Shares of Common Stock<br>Beneficially Owned <sup>(1)</sup> | Percentage of Common Stock<br>Beneficially Owned <sup>(1)</sup> |
|---|---|---|
| Named Executive Officers and Directors: |   |   |
| Frank Litvack, M.D. <sup>(2)</sup>      | 1,817,154   | 10.1  |
| George Dunbar <sup>(3)</sup>            | 137,415   | *   |
| Louis Manzo <sup>(4)</sup>              | 1,039,687   | 6.3   |
| Louis Grasmick <sup>(5)</sup>           | 1,405,084   | 8.5   |
| Earl Collier <sup>(6)</sup>             | 176,070   | 1.1   |
| David Musket <sup>(7)</sup>             | 248,377   | 1.5   |
| Joshua Kazam <sup>(8)</sup>             | 82,385  | *   |
| Gregory Schafer <sup>(9)</sup>          | 38,417  | *   |
| Linda Marbán, Ph.D. <sup>(10)</sup>     | 726,240   | 4.4   |
| Karen Krasney, J.D. <sup>(11)</sup>     | 174,001   | 1.1   |
| Andrew Hamer <sup>(12)</sup>            | 24,705  | *   |
|   | 5,982,875   | 29.8  |

Directors and executive officers as a group (13 individuals)

5% Stockholders:

|   |           |      |
|---|-----------|------|
| Dr. Eduardo Marbán <sup>(13)</sup><br>c/o 8840 Wilshire Blvd., 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor<br>Beverly Hills, CA 90211 | 3,164,154 | 19.5 |
| MD BTI, LLC <sup>(14)</sup><br>2560 Lord Baltimore Drive<br>Baltimore, MD 21244                                 | 2,360,712 | 14.6 |
| Cedars-Sinai Medical Center <sup>(15)</sup><br>8700 Beverly Blvd.<br>West Hollywood, CA 90048                   | 2,175,632 | 13.4 |

\*Represents less than 1%.

We have based percentage ownership of our common stock on 16,221,985 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 3, 2015. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, and includes any shares as to which the security or holder has sole or shared voting power or dispositive power, (1) and also any shares which the security holder has the right to acquire within 60 days of March 3, 2015, whether through the exercise or conversion of any stock option, convertible security, warrant or other right. The indication herein that shares are beneficially owned is not an admission on the part of the security holder that he, she or it is a direct or indirect beneficial owner of those shares.

(2) Includes 1,817,154 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Dr. Litvack are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan and the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Dr. Litvack has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.

(3) Includes 137,415 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Dunbar are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Dunbar has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.

(4) Includes (i) 638,155 shares held by Coniston Corporation, an entity of which Louis Manzo holds all voting shares and 1% of the non-voting shares and of which 99% of the non-voting shares are held by several irrevocable trusts established for the benefit of Mr. Manzo's children. Mr. Manzo holds all voting power with respect to the shares of Coniston Corporation; (ii) 28,384 shares held directly by Mr. Manzo; and (iii) 373,148 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options held directly by Mr. Manzo that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. Certain shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Manzo are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Manzo has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.

(5) Includes (i) 1,039,436 shares held by Nancelou, Inc., an entity of which 50% is owned by Louis J. Grasmick and Nancy S. Grasmick, husband and wife, as tenants by the entirety, and the other 50% of which is owned by Grant I. Grasmick, the son of Louis J. Grasmick and Nancy S. Grasmick, and, as a result, Louis J. Grasmick, Nancy S. Grasmick and Grant I. Grasmick may be deemed to have shared voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by Nancelou, Inc.; and (ii) 365,648 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options held directly by Mr. Grasmick that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. Certain shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Grasmick are subject to early exercise

under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Grasmick has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.

Includes 176,070 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options which are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Collier are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock (6) Option Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Collier has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.



Includes (i) 70,962 shares held by SEP FBO David B. Musket, Pershing LLC as Custodian; and (ii) 177,415 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options held directly by David B. Musket, which are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Musket are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Musket has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.

Includes (i) 38,084 shares held directly by Joshua Kazam; (ii) 300 shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants held directly by Mr. Kazam; (iii) 12,276 shares held by the Kazam Family Trust, of which Mr. Kazam's spouse is the trustee and his children are beneficiaries; (iv) 3,310 shares held by Mr. Kazam's spouse as custodian for the benefit of their minor children, to which Mr. Kazam disclaims beneficial ownership except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein; and (v) 28,415 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Kazam are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Kazam has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.

Includes (i) 2 shares held by Mr. Schafer; and (ii) 38,415 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options which are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Mr. Schafer are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Mr. Schafer has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.

Includes (i) 259,357 shares held by Dr. Linda Marbán, and (ii) 466,883 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options held directly by Dr. Linda Marbán which are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. Certain shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Dr. Linda Marbán are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Dr. Linda Marbán has not indicated her intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.

Includes (i) 7,096 shares held by Karen Krasney-McCarthy and (ii) 166,905 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options held directly by Ms. Krasney-McCarthy that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Ms. Krasney-McCarthy are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Ms. Krasney-McCarthy has not indicated her intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will

be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.

(12) Includes 24,705 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options held directly by Dr. Hamer that are exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 3, 2015. The shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options issued to Dr. Hamer are subject to early exercise under the Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. As of March 3, 2015, Dr. Hamer has not indicated his intent to exercise early. If the option holder elects to take advantage of the early exercise feature and purchase shares prior to the vesting of such shares, the shares will be deemed restricted stock and will be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company if the option holder's service to the Company terminates prior to vesting.

(13) Includes 3,164,154 shares held by Dr. Eduardo Marbán.

(14) Includes (i) 1,556,141 shares held by MD BTI, LLC, (ii) 324,196 shares held by MD BTI, Inc.; and (iii) 480,375 shares held directly by Edward A. St. John, LLC. Edward A. St. John, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, is the company manager (the "**Company Manager**") of MD BTI, LLC. Edward A. St. John, an individual, is the general manager of Company Manager. As the company manager of MD BTI, LLC, Company Manager is deemed to be the beneficial owner of the shares held by MD BTI, LLC and is therefore deemed to have shared voting and dispositive power over the 1,556,141 shares held by MD BTI, LLC. Mr. St. John is the sole member and general manager of Company Manager and is therefore deemed to be the beneficial owner of the shares held by Company Manager. Additionally, Mr. St. John is the president of MD BTI, Inc. and is therefore deemed to be the beneficial owner of the shares held by MD BTI, Inc. As a result of the foregoing, Mr. St. John has the sole power to vote or direct the vote of 480,375 shares; has the shared power to vote or direct the vote of 1,880,337 shares; has the sole power to dispose or direct the disposition of 480,375 shares; and has the shared power to dispose or direct the disposition of 1,880,337 shares.

(15) Includes 2,175,632 shares held by Cedars-Sinai Medical Center. Thomas M. Priselac, the President and Chief Executive Officer of Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, and Edward M. Prunchunas, the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, are deemed to share voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by Cedars-Sinai Medical Center. The Company is a party to two Exclusive License Agreements and a lease agreement with Cedars-Sinai Medical Center. See the section of this prospectus entitled “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions”.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling stockholders and any of their assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their shares of common stock on any stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. The selling stockholders may use any one or more of the following methods when selling shares:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;

- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;

- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;

- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;

- privately negotiated transactions;

- broker-dealers may agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;

- a combination of any such methods of sale; and

- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may also sell shares under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other broker-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated. The selling stockholders do not expect these commissions and discounts to exceed what is customary in the types of transactions involved.

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act.

We are required to pay all fees and expenses incident to the registration of the shares, but not including certain fees and disbursements of counsel to the selling stockholders; in addition, a selling stockholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any. We have agreed to indemnify the selling stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. We may be indemnified by the selling stockholders against civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, that may arise from any written information furnished to us by the selling stockholder specifically for use in this prospectus, in accordance with the registration rights agreement, or we may be entitled to contribution.

To the extent required, we will amend or supplement this prospectus to disclose material arrangements regarding the plan of distribution.

To comply with the securities laws of certain jurisdictions, registered or licensed brokers or dealers may need to offer or sell the shares offered by this prospectus. The applicable rules and regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, may limit any person engaged in a distribution of the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus in its ability to engage in market activities with respect to such shares. A selling stockholder, for example, will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations under it, including, without limitation, Regulation M of the Exchange Act, which provisions may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any shares of common stock by that selling stockholder. Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of common stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the shares of common stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock.

## Description of CAPITAL STOCK

The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock. Because the following description is only a summary, it does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. For a complete description of the matters set forth in this “Description of Capital Stock,” you should refer to our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and our Bylaws, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

### General

Our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, authorizes the issuance of 55,000,000 shares of capital stock, including: (i) 50,000,000 shares of our common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and (ii) 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

As of March 3, 2015, there were 16,221,985 shares of our common stock outstanding, held by 151 stockholders of record not including those held in the “street name,” and no shares of our preferred stock outstanding. Our Board of Directors is authorized, without stockholder approval, to issue additional shares of our capital stock.

### Common Stock

#### General

The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock that we may designate in the future. In addition, our Board of Directors has authority to issue the authorized but unissued shares of our common stock without further action by our stockholders.

#### Voting Rights

Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, and do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors.

### Dividend Rights

Subject to rights that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock and the requirements, if any, with respect to the setting aside of sums as sinking funds or redemption or purchase accounts for the benefit of the holders of preferred stock, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our Board of Directors out of assets legally available for dividend payments. Any such dividends shall be divided among the holders of our common stock on a pro rata basis.

### Liquidation Rights

In the event of any liquidation of the Company, the holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the assets that are remaining after payment or provision for payment of all of our debts and obligations and after liquidation payments to holders of outstanding shares of preferred stock are made, if any.

### No Preemptive or Similar Rights

The holders of common stock have no preferences or rights of conversion, exchange, pre-emption or other subscription rights, and our common stock is not subject to any sinking fund provisions.

### Fully Paid and Non-Assessable

All outstanding shares of our common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

## Preferred Stock

Our Board of Directors has authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, in one or more series, and to designate the rights, preferences, powers and restrictions of each such series. The issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of restricting dividends on common stock, diluting the voting power of common stock, impairing the liquidation rights of common stock or delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company without further action by the stockholders.

## Options

As of March 3, 2015, there were options outstanding to purchase an aggregate of 5,806,092 shares of our common stock with a range of exercise prices from \$0.16 to \$34.00 per share and an average weighted exercise price of \$1.45 per share. The options were issued pursuant to (i) the Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Option Plan (the former Nile Plan), (ii) the 2006 Stock Option Plan, (iii) the 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan, and (iv) the 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan.

## Restricted Stock Grant

On August 4, 2014, we issued a restricted stock grant to a consultant for a total of 10,000 shares of our common stock. This restricted stock grant was to vest monthly over a period of one year commencing August 1, 2014 and was issued pursuant to our 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan. As of February 1, 2015, 5,831 shares were issued to the consultant. The restricted stock grant agreement with the consultant was terminated by us and, therefore, after March 2015, no additional shares will be issued pursuant to the restricted stock grant.

## Warrants

### *November 2013 Warrants*

*General Terms.* On March 15, 2013, we entered into that certain Convertible Note Purchase Agreement (the “2013 Note Purchase Agreement”) with certain accredited investors pursuant to which we sold an aggregate principal amount of \$450,000 of secured convertible promissory notes (the “2013 Notes”) for an aggregate original issue price of \$382,500, representing a 15% original issue discount. On October 21, 2013, we entered into an amendment to the



2013 Note Purchase Agreement whereby we sold to the holders of the 2013 Notes additional notes having an aggregate principal amount of \$120,510 (the "Additional Notes"). Pursuant to the terms of that certain First Amendment to Secured Convertible Promissory Notes, dated as of September 27, 2013, the 2013 Notes and the Additional Notes converted at the close of the merger between Nile and Capricor on November 20, 2013 into 251,044 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 251,044 shares of our common stock at a strike price of \$2.2725. We refer to these warrants in this prospectus as the November 2013 Warrants. The exercise price and number of shares issued upon exercise of the November 2013 Warrants are subject to adjustment in certain cases, as described below. Please see the section of this prospectus entitled "Prospectus Summary – Description of Private Placements" for more information about these private placement transactions.

*Exercisability.* The November 2013 Warrants are exercisable immediately upon issuance and may be exercised at any time prior to November 20, 2018. The November 2013 Warrants may be exercised in whole or in part at the applicable exercise price until expiration of the November 2013 Warrants. No fractional shares will be issued upon the exercise of the November 2013 Warrants. As of the date of this prospectus, 15,401 shares of common stock have been issued pursuant to exercise of the November 2013 Warrants.

*Adjustments.* The exercise price and number of shares issuable upon exercise of the November 2013 Warrants are subject to adjustment in certain circumstances, such as in the event of a stock dividend, stock split or combination. Additionally, an adjustment would be made in the case of (i) a consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another person, in which the stockholders of the Company as of immediately prior to the transaction own less than a majority of the outstanding stock of the surviving entity, (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or a majority of our common stock, (iii) any tender offer or exchange, subject to certain conditions, or (iv) any reclassification of our common stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which our common stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property.

*Warrant holder Not a Stockholder.* The November 2013 Warrants do not confer upon the holders thereof any voting, dividend or other rights of a stockholder of the Company.

## Registration Rights

Pursuant to the terms of the 2013 Note Purchase Agreement, we agreed to register the resale of (i) the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the 2013 Notes and the Additional Notes and (ii) the shares of common stock underlying the November 2013 Warrants, under the Securities Act on Form S-1 or any other appropriate form in the Company's sole discretion. We previously filed a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-195385) to register for resale the shares of common stock underlying the 2013 Notes, the Additional Notes and the November 2013 Warrants, as well as the shares of common stock that were issued upon conversion of the 2013 Notes and the Additional Notes, which such Registration Statement was declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 6, 2014.

In connection with the private placement that was concluded pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement dated January 9, 2015 (PIPE 1), we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the PIPE 1 investors on January 9, 2015. Pursuant to the terms of such Registration Rights Agreement, we are obligated (i) to prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement to register for resale the shares, and (ii) to use our reasonable best efforts to cause the applicable registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, in each case subject to certain deadlines. We may also be required to effect certain registrations to register for resale the shares in connection with certain "piggy-back" registration rights granted to the PIPE 1 investors. We will be required to pay to each PIPE 1 investor liquidated damages equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such investor pursuant to the PIPE 1 Share Purchase Agreement for the shares per month (up to a cap of 10.0%) if we do not meet certain obligations with respect to the registration of the shares, subject to certain conditions. We are filing the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part in order to register the resale of the shares of common stock issued to the PIPE 1 investors pursuant to the PIPE 1 Share Purchase Agreement as required by the Registration Rights Agreement we entered into with the PIPE 1 investors.

In connection with the private placement that was concluded pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement dated February 3, 2015 (PIPE 2), we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the PIPE 2 investors on February 3, 2015. Pursuant to the terms of such Registration Rights Agreement, we are obligated (i) to prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement to register for resale the shares, and (ii) to use our reasonable best efforts to cause the applicable registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, in each case subject to certain deadlines. We may also be required to effect certain registrations to register for resale the shares in connection with certain "piggy-back" registration rights granted to the PIPE 2 investors. We will be required to pay to each PIPE 2 investor liquidated damages equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such investor pursuant to the PIPE 2 Share Purchase Agreement for the shares per month (up to a cap of 10.0%) if we do not meet certain obligations with respect to the registration of the shares, subject to certain conditions. We are filing the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part in order to register the resale of the shares of common stock issued to the PIPE 2 investors pursuant to the PIPE 2 Share Purchase Agreement as required by the Registration Rights Agreement we

entered into with the PIPE 2 investors.

### **Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of DGCL and Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws**

The provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “DGCL”), our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and our Bylaws discussed below may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, deter or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider to be in its best interests, including attempts that might result in a premium being paid over the market price for the shares held by stockholders. These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our Board of Directors and in the policies formulated by the Board of Directors and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change of control. These provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal and are intended to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. Such provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

*Section 203 of the DGCL*

As a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. For purposes of Section 203, a “business combination” is defined broadly to include, among other things, a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Subject to certain exceptions, an “interested stockholder” is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, (or within three years prior, did own) 15% or more of the corporation’s voting stock.

*Concentration of Ownership*

The former stockholders of Capricor, Inc., many of whom are executive officers and directors continuing with the Company, together with their respective affiliates, beneficially own or control a substantial majority of the outstanding shares of the Company. Accordingly, these stockholders will have substantial influence over the outcome of a corporate action of the Company requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets or any other significant corporate transaction. These stockholders may also exert influence in delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company, even if such change in control would benefit the other stockholders of the Company.

*Issuance of Additional Shares*

Our Board of Directors has authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, in one or more series and to designate the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of each series. The issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our Company without further action by the stockholders.

In addition, our Board of Directors has authority to issue the authorized but unissued shares of our common stock, without further action by the stockholders. Under certain circumstances, we could use the additional shares to create voting impediments or to frustrate persons seeking to effect a takeover or otherwise gain control by, for example, issuing those shares in private placement transactions to purchasers who are likely to side with our Board of Directors in opposing a hostile takeover bid.

*Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Proposals*

Our Bylaws provide that the nomination of persons to stand for election to the Board of Directors at any annual or special meeting of stockholders may be made by the holders of the Company's common stock only if written notice of such stockholder's intent to make such nomination has been given to the Secretary of the Company not later than 30 days prior to the meeting.

Furthermore, our Bylaws require that any stockholder who gives notice of any stockholder proposal shall deliver therewith the text of the proposal to be presented and a brief written statement of the reasons why such stockholder favors the proposal and setting forth such stockholder's name and address, the number and class of all shares of each class of stock of the Company beneficially owned by such stockholder and any financial interest of such stockholder in the proposal (other than as a stockholder).

The foregoing provisions may preclude our stockholders from bringing matters or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders if the proposals are not in compliance with the required procedures. Additionally, the requisite procedures may deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own nominees to our Board or Directors or otherwise attempting to gain control of the Company.

*Special Meetings of Stockholders*

Our Bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by the Chairman of the Board, the President or the Board of Directors. A special meeting shall be called by the President or Secretary upon one or more written demands (which must state the purpose or purposes therefore) signed and dated by the holders of shares representing not less than 10% of all votes entitled to be cast on any issue(s) that may be properly proposed to be considered at the special meeting. These provisions may delay or impede the ability of a stockholder or group of stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or stockholders holding a majority of our outstanding capital stock to take a certain desired action.

*Filling of Vacancies on the Board of Directors*

Our Bylaws provide that a vacancy on the Board of Directors caused by the removal of a director or by an increase in the authorized number of directors in between annual meetings may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors. In addition, the number of directors constituting our Board of Directors may only be set from time to time by resolution of our Board of Directors. These provisions would prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our Board of Directors and then gaining control of our Board of Directors by filling any resulting vacancies with its own nominees; thereby making it more difficult to change the composition of our Board of Directors.

*Amendment of Our Bylaws*

Our Board of Directors is expressly authorized to adopt, amend or repeal our Bylaws.

*Listing*

Commencing as of March 9, 2015, our common stock began trading on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "CAPR".

*Transfer Agent and Registrar*

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

## CERTAIN MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

This section summarizes certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder. For purposes of this section, a “non-U.S. holder” means a beneficial owner of our common stock (other than a partnership) that is not for U.S. federal income tax purposes any of the following:

· An individual citizen or resident of the United States;

· A corporation (or any other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;

· An estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

· A trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

This section does not consider the specific facts and circumstances that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder, nor does it address any estate or gift tax consequences or the treatment of a non-U.S. holder under the laws of any state, local or foreign taxing jurisdiction. In addition, it does not represent a detailed description of the United States federal income tax consequences applicable to you if you are subject to special treatment under the United States federal income tax laws (including if you are a United States expatriate, “controlled foreign corporation,” “passive foreign investment company” or a partnership or other pass-through entity for United States federal income tax purposes). Except where noted, this section deals only with common stock that is held as a capital asset. This section is based on the tax laws of the United States, including the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, existing and proposed regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, all as currently in effect. These laws are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis, which may result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those summarized below.

If a partnership (or any other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our common stock, the United States federal income tax treatment of a partner will generally depend on the status of the partner and the tax treatment of the partnership. A partner in a partnership holding the common stock should consult its tax advisor with regard to the United States federal income tax treatment of an investment in the common stock.

You should consult a tax advisor regarding the United States federal tax consequences of acquiring, holding and disposing of common stock in your particular circumstances, as well as any tax consequences that may arise under the

laws of any state, local or foreign taxing jurisdiction.

#### Distributions on Common Stock

If we make cash or other property distributions on shares of our common stock, such distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and will first be applied against and reduce a holder's adjusted tax basis in the common stock, but not below zero. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits and in excess of a non-U.S. holder's tax basis in its shares will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of the common stock and will be treated as described under "Gain on Disposition of Common Stock" below.

Except as described below, if you are a non-U.S. holder of common stock, dividends paid to you are subject to withholding of United States federal income tax at a 30% rate or at a lower rate if you are eligible for the benefits of an income tax treaty that provides for a lower rate. Even if you are eligible for a lower treaty rate, we will generally be required to withhold at a 30% rate (rather than the lower treaty rate) on dividend payments to you, unless you have furnished us with:

a valid Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or other applicable form upon which you certify, under penalties of perjury, your status as a non-United States person and your entitlement to the lower treaty rate with respect to such payments, or



in the case of payments made to certain foreign intermediaries, other documentary evidence establishing your entitlement to the lower treaty rate in accordance with U.S. Treasury regulations. Special certification and other requirements apply to certain non-U.S. holders that are pass-through entities rather than corporations or individuals.

If you are eligible for a reduced rate of United States withholding tax under a tax treaty, you may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld in excess of that rate by filing a refund claim with the United States Internal Revenue Service.

If dividends paid to you are “effectively connected” with your conduct of a trade or business within the United States, and, if required by a tax treaty, the dividends are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained in the United States, we generally are not required to withhold tax from the dividends, provided that you have furnished to us a valid Internal Revenue Service Form W-8ECI or other applicable form upon which you represent, under penalties of perjury, that:

you are a non-United States person, and

the dividends are effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business within the United States and are includible in your gross income.

“Effectively connected” dividends are taxed at rates applicable to United States citizens, resident aliens and domestic United States corporations.

If you are a corporate non-U.S. holder, “effectively connected” dividends that you receive may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional “branch profits tax” at a 30% rate or at a lower rate if you are eligible for the benefits of an income tax treaty that provides for a lower rate.

#### Gain on Disposition of Common Stock

Subject to the discussion of backup withholding and withholding tax relating to foreign accounts below, if you are a non-U.S. holder, you generally will not be subject to United States federal income tax on gain that you recognize on a disposition of our common stock unless:

the gain is “effectively connected” with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment that you maintain in the United States, if that is required by an applicable

income tax treaty as a condition for subjecting you to United States taxation on a net income basis,

you are an individual, you hold the common stock as a capital asset (i.e., not as effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business), you are present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the sale and certain other conditions exist, or

we are or have been a United States real property holding corporation for federal income tax purposes and you held, directly or indirectly, at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of disposition, more than 5% of the common stock and you are not eligible for any treaty exemption.

An individual non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point immediately above will be subject to tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated United States federal income tax rates. An individual non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet point immediately above will be subject to a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which may be offset by United States source capital losses, even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States. If you are a corporate non-U.S. holder, "effectively connected" gains that you recognize may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate or at a lower rate if you are eligible for the benefits of an income tax treaty that provides for a lower rate.

We have not been, are not and do not anticipate becoming a United States real property holding corporation for United States federal income tax purposes.

## Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Pursuant to the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”), a 30% United States federal withholding tax may apply to any dividends paid on our common stock, and, after December 31, 2016, to the gross proceeds from a disposition of our common stock, in each case paid to (1) a “foreign financial institution” (as specifically defined under FATCA), whether such foreign financial institution is the beneficial owner or an intermediary, unless such foreign financial institution agrees to verify, report and disclose its United States “account” holders (as specifically defined under FATCA) and meets certain other specified requirements (which may include requirements under an intergovernmental agreement entered into among the United States and a jurisdiction in which the foreign financial institution is resident), or (2) a non-financial foreign entity, whether such non-financial foreign entity is the beneficial owner or an intermediary, unless such entity provides a certification that the beneficial owner of the payment does not have any substantial United States owners or provides the name, address and taxpayer identification number of each such substantial United States owner and certain other specified requirements are met (which may include requirements under an intergovernmental agreement entered into among the United States and a jurisdiction in which the non-financial foreign entity is resident). In certain cases, the relevant foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity may qualify for an exemption from, or be deemed to be in compliance with, FATCA. You should consult your own tax advisor regarding FATCA (including with respect to any intergovernmental agreement entered into among the United States and a jurisdiction in which you are resident) and whether it may be relevant to your ownership and disposition of our common stock.

## Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the amount of distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the amount of tax withheld, if any, with respect to those distributions. These information reporting requirements apply even if no withholding was required. This information also may be made available under a specific treaty or agreement to the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established.

Backup withholding may apply to distribution payments to a non-U.S. holder of our common stock and information reporting and backup withholding may apply to the payments of the proceeds of a sale of our common stock within the U.S. or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries, unless the non-U.S. holder furnishes to us or our paying agent the required certification as to its non-U.S. status, such as by providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8ECI, or certain other requirements are met. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding may apply if either we have or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person that is not an exempt recipient.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a non-U.S. holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required

information is timely furnished to the IRS. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them.

## LEGAL MATTERS

Paul Hastings LLP, Palo Alto, California, which has acted as our counsel in connection with this offering, will pass upon the validity of the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus.

### Experts

The audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and for the years then ended, included in this prospectus, have been included herein in reliance upon the report of Rose, Snyder and Jacobs LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm and upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

### Where You Can Find More Information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. You may obtain copies of this information by mail from the Public Reference Section of the Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

We are subject to the informational and reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and have filed and will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the SEC's public reference facilities and the website of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at [www.capricor.com](http://www.capricor.com). You may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.



CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.

Index to Financial Statements

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>      | F-2         |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>                                  | F-3         |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss</u> | F-4         |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</u>    | F-5         |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>                        | F-6         |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>                   | F-7         |

F-1

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Capricor Therapeutics, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. and Subsidiary as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for the years then ended. Capricor Therapeutics, Inc.'s management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. and Subsidiary as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ Rose, Snyder & Jacobs LLP

Rose, Snyder & Jacobs LLP

Encino, California



March 6, 2015

F-2

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS****DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013****ASSETS**

|   | 2014                | 2013               |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>   |                     |                    |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$8,034,765         | \$1,729,537        |
| Marketable securities   | -                   | 326,494            |
| Restricted cash   | 2,977,024           | 1,401,859          |
| Grant receivable  | 360,233             | -                  |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets   | 235,523             | 222,950            |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>   | <b>11,607,545</b>   | <b>3,680,840</b>   |
| <b>PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net</b>  | <b>229,455</b>      | <b>74,187</b>      |
| <b>OTHER ASSETS</b>   |                     |                    |
| Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization of \$49,930 and \$39,197, respectively | 239,752             | 257,152            |
| In-process research and development, net of accumulated amortization of \$0               | 1,500,000           | 1,500,000          |
| Other assets  | 55,320              | 25,728             |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>   | <b>\$13,632,072</b> | <b>\$5,537,907</b> |

**LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)****CURRENT LIABILITIES**

|  |                  |                  |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                | \$1,699,254      | \$1,628,925      |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses, related party | 433,712          | 423,997          |
| Deferred revenue, current                            | 4,166,667        | -                |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>                     | <b>6,299,633</b> | <b>2,052,922</b> |

**LONG-TERM LIABILITIES**

|  |                   |                  |
|--|-------------------|------------------|
| Deferred revenue, net of current portion | 4,166,666         | -                |
| Loan payable                             | 9,155,857         | 3,961,733        |
| Accrued interest                         | 258,639           | 58,134           |
| <b>TOTAL LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>       | <b>13,581,162</b> | <b>4,019,867</b> |

|                          |                   |                  |
|--------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b> | <b>19,880,795</b> | <b>6,072,789</b> |
|--------------------------|-------------------|------------------|

**STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**

Edgar Filing: CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC. - Form 424B3

|  |                     |                    |
|--|---------------------|--------------------|
| Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized, none issued and outstanding   | -                   | -                  |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 11,707,051 and 11,687,747 shares issued and outstanding, respectively | 11,707              | 11,687             |
| Additional paid-in capital   | 16,054,697          | 15,552,946         |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss   | -                   | (980 )             |
| Accumulated deficit  | (22,315,127)        | (16,098,535)       |
| <b>TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>  | <b>(6,248,723 )</b> | <b>(534,882 )</b>  |
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>  | <b>\$13,632,072</b> | <b>\$5,537,907</b> |

See accompanying notes to the audited consolidated financial statements.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS****FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

|   | Years ended December 31, |                       |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|
|   | 2014                     | 2013                  |
| <b>INCOME</b>   |                          |                       |
| Collaboration income                                    | \$4,166,667              | \$-                   |
| Grant income  | 620,033                  | 503,233               |
| <b>TOTAL INCOME</b>                                     | <b>4,786,700</b>         | <b>503,233</b>        |
| <b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>                               |                          |                       |
| Research and development                                | 7,787,384                | 5,197,178             |
| General and administrative                              | 3,017,301                | 2,208,955             |
| <b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES</b>                         | <b>10,804,685</b>        | <b>7,406,133</b>      |
| <b>LOSS FROM OPERATIONS</b>                             | <b>(6,017,985 )</b>      | <b>(6,902,900 )</b>   |
| <b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)</b>                           |                          |                       |
| Investment income (loss)                                | 1,898                    | (11,890 )             |
| Interest expense  | (200,505 )               | (58,134 )             |
| Impairment of goodwill                                  | -                        | (1,919,000 )          |
| <b>TOTAL OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)</b>                     | <b>(198,607 )</b>        | <b>(1,989,024 )</b>   |
| <b>NET LOSS</b>   | <b>(6,216,592 )</b>      | <b>(8,891,924 )</b>   |
| <b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE GAIN (LOSS)</b>                  |                          |                       |
| Net unrealized gain on marketable securities            | 980                      | 20,815                |
| <b>COMPREHENSIVE LOSS</b>                               | <b>\$(6,215,612 )</b>    | <b>\$(8,871,109 )</b> |
| Net loss per share, basic and diluted                   | \$(0.53 )                | \$(0.85 )             |
| Weighted average number of shares,<br>basic and diluted | 11,696,980               | 10,501,416            |

See accompanying notes to the audited consolidated financial statements.

F-4

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)****FOR THE PERIOD FROM DECEMBER 31, 2012 THROUGH DECEMBER 31, 2014**

|  | COMMON STOCK |           | ADDITIONAL    | SUBSCRIPTION | OTHER     | ACCUMULATED     | TOTAL          |
|--|--------------|-----------|---------------|--------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------|
|  | SHARES       | AMOUNT    | PAID-IN       | RECEIVABLE   | INCOME    | DEFICIT         | STOCKHOLDERS'  |
|  |              |           | CAPITAL       |              | (LOSS)    |                 | EQUITY         |
|  |              |           |               |              |           |                 | (DEFICIT)      |
| Balance at December 31, 2012             | 10,351,294   | 10,351    | 12,114,689    | (2,211 )     | (21,795 ) | (7,206,611 )    | \$ 4,894,423   |
| Interest on subscription receivable      | -            | -         | -             | (1 )         | -         | -               | \$(1 )         |
| Proceeds from subscription receivable    | -            | -         | -             | 2,212        | -         | -               | \$ 2,212       |
| Stock-based compensation                 | -            | -         | 263,593       | -            | -         | -               | \$ 263,593     |
| Reverse merger transaction               |              |           |               |              |           |                 |                |
| Reverse acquisition of Nile              | 1,336,453    | 1,336     | 3,174,664     | -            | -         | -               | \$ 3,176,000   |
| Unrealized gain on marketable securities | -            | -         | -             | -            | 20,815    | -               | \$ 20,815      |
| Net loss                                 | -            | -         | -             | -            | -         | (8,891,924 )    | \$(8,891,924 ) |
| Balance at December 31, 2013             | 11,687,747   | \$ 11,687 | \$ 15,552,946 | \$ -         | \$ (980 ) | \$(16,098,535 ) | \$(534,882 )   |
| Stock-based compensation                 | 4,165        | 5         | 496,934       | -            | -         | -               | 496,939        |

Edgar Filing: CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC. - Form 424B3

|  |            |           |               |      |      |                 |                |
|--|------------|-----------|---------------|------|------|-----------------|----------------|
| Unrealized gain<br>on marketable<br>securities | -          | -         | -             | -    | 980  | -               | 980            |
| Stock options and<br>awards exercised          | 15,139     | 15        | 4,817         | -    | -    | -               | 4,832          |
| Net loss                                       | -          | -         | -             | -    | -    | (6,216,592 )    | (6,216,592 )   |
| Balance at<br>December 31,<br>2014             | 11,707,051 | \$ 11,707 | \$ 16,054,697 | \$ - | \$ - | \$(22,315,127 ) | \$(6,248,723 ) |

See accompanying notes to the audited consolidated financial statements.

F-5

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS****FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

|   | Years ended December |                    |
|---|----------------------|--------------------|
|   | 31,                  |                    |
|   | 2014                 | 2013               |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>  |                      |                    |
| Net loss  | \$(6,216,592)        | \$(8,891,924)      |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: |                      |                    |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 41,896               | 26,923             |
| Impairment of goodwill  | -                    | 1,919,000          |
| Stock-based compensation  | 496,939              | 263,593            |
| Change in assets - (increase) decrease:   |                      |                    |
| Restricted cash   | (1,575,165)          | (1,401,859)        |
| Grants receivable   | (360,233 )           | 767,163            |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets   | (12,573 )            | (136,589 )         |
| Other assets  | (29,592 )            | (5,105 )           |
| Change in liabilities - increase (decrease):  |                      |                    |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses   | 70,329               | 1,072,222          |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses, related party                                      | 9,715                | 184,441            |
| Accrued interest  | 200,505              | 58,134             |
| Deferred revenue  | 8,333,333            | -                  |
| <b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED IN) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>                                | <b>958,562</b>       | <b>(6,144,001)</b> |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>  |                      |                    |
| Purchase of marketable securities   | -                    | (226,998 )         |
| Proceeds from sales and maturities of marketable securities                               | 327,474              | 4,114,045          |
| Purchases of property and equipment   | (186,431 )           | (56,115 )          |
| Other investing activities, net   | -                    | (52,566 )          |
| <b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>  | <b>141,043</b>       | <b>3,778,366</b>   |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>  |                      |                    |
| Proceeds from loan payable, net   | 5,200,791            | 3,925,066          |
| Proceeds from stock options and awards  | 4,832                | -                  |
| <b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>  | <b>5,205,623</b>     | <b>3,925,066</b>   |
| <b>NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>  | <b>6,305,228</b>     | <b>1,559,431</b>   |



Edgar Filing: CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC. - Form 424B3

|  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents balance at beginning of period | 1,729,537   | 170,106     |
| Cash and cash equivalents balance at end of period       | \$8,034,765 | \$1,729,537 |

SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES:

|                           |     |     |
|---------------------------|-----|-----|
| Interest paid in cash     | \$- | \$- |
| Income taxes paid in cash | \$- | \$- |

See accompanying notes to the audited consolidated financial statements.

F-6

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Description of Business

The mission of Capricor Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (referred to herein as “Capricor Therapeutics” or the “Company”), is to improve the treatment of diseases by commercializing innovative therapies, with a primary focus on cardiovascular diseases. Capricor, Inc., a privately-held company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Capricor Therapeutics (referred to herein as “Capricor”), was founded in 2005 as a Delaware corporation based on the innovative work of its founder, Eduardo Marbán, M.D., Ph.D. After completion of a merger between Capricor and a subsidiary of Nile Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Nile”), on November 20, 2013, Capricor became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nile and Nile formally changed its name to Capricor Therapeutics, Inc. Capricor Therapeutics, together with its subsidiary, Capricor, currently has six drug candidates in various stages of development.

Consummation of Merger

On November 20, 2013, pursuant to that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization, dated as of July 7, 2013, as amended by that certain First Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization, dated as of September 27, 2013 (as amended, the “Merger Agreement”), by and among Nile, Bovet Merger Corp., a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nile (“Merger Sub”), and Capricor, Merger Sub merged with and into Capricor and Capricor became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nile (the “Merger”). Immediately prior to the effective time of the Merger (the “Effective Time”) and in connection therewith, Nile filed certain amendments to its certificate of incorporation which, among other things (i) effected a 1-for-50 reverse split of its common stock (the “Reverse Stock Split”), (ii) changed its corporate name from Nile Therapeutics, Inc. to Capricor Therapeutics, Inc., and (iii) effected a reduction in the total number of authorized shares of common stock from 100,000,000 to 50,000,000, and a reduction in the total number of authorized shares of preferred stock from 10,000,000 to 5,000,000. At the Effective Time and in connection with the Merger, each outstanding share of Capricor’s Series A-1, Series A-2 and Series A-3 Preferred Stock was converted into one share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Capricor (the “Capricor Common Stock”).

As a result of the Merger and in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement, each outstanding share of Capricor Common Stock was converted into the right to receive approximately 2.07 shares of the common stock of

Capricor Therapeutics, par value \$0.001 per share (the “Capricor Therapeutics Common Stock”), on a post 1-for-50 Reverse Stock Split basis. Immediately after the Effective Time and in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement, the former Capricor stockholders owned approximately 90% of the outstanding common stock of Capricor Therapeutics, and the Nile stockholders owned approximately 10% of the outstanding common stock of Capricor Therapeutics, in each case on a fully-diluted basis. For accounting purposes, the Merger is accounted for as a reverse merger with Capricor as the accounting acquiror (legal acquiree) and Nile as the accounting acquiree (legal acquiror).

Since Capricor was deemed to be the accounting acquiror in the Merger, the historical financial information for periods prior to the Merger reflect the financial information and activities solely of Capricor and not of Nile. The historical equity of Capricor has been retroactively adjusted to reflect the equity structure of Capricor Therapeutics using the exchange ratio established in the Merger, which reflects the number of shares Capricor Therapeutics issued to equity holders of Capricor as a result of the Merger. The retroactive adjustment of Capricor’s equity includes Capricor’s preferred stock as if such shares of preferred stock had been converted into Capricor Common Stock at the respective dates of issuance, which is consistent with the terms of the Merger. Accordingly, all common and preferred shares and per share amounts for all periods presented in the consolidated financial statements contained in this prospectus and notes thereto have been adjusted retrospectively, where applicable, to reflect the respective exchange ratio established in the Merger.

The acquisition date fair value of the consideration transferred pursuant to the Merger totaled \$3,176,000. The goodwill recorded for the Merger was \$1,919,000.

The following table summarizes the allocation of the purchase price on November 20, 2013 to the estimated fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the Merger:

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013****1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

|                                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Cash                                  | \$ 664      |
| Prepaid expenses                      | 25,639      |
| In-process research and development   | 1,500,000   |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses | (269,303 )  |
| Net assets acquired                   | 1,257,000   |
| Goodwill                              | 1,919,000   |
| Total consideration                   | \$3,176,000 |

Goodwill of \$1,919,000 was comprised of the fair value of the stock issued in the Merger of \$3,176,000 less net assets acquired of \$1,257,000. The Company determined goodwill to be fully impaired as of December 31, 2013. Since the acquisition date, the results of Nile have been included in the Company's consolidated financial results for the period from November 20, 2013 through December 31, 2014.

After the Effective Time, each then outstanding Capricor stock option, whether vested or unvested, was assumed by Capricor Therapeutics in accordance with the terms of (i) the 2006 Stock Option Plan, (ii) the 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan, or (iii) the 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan, as applicable, and the stock option agreement under which each such option was issued. All rights with respect to Capricor Common Stock under outstanding Capricor option were converted into rights with respect to Capricor Therapeutics Common Stock.

**Basis of Consolidation**

Our consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and our wholly-owned subsidiary. All intercompany transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Liquidity**

The Company has historically financed its research and development activities as well as operational expenses from equity financings, government grants, a payment from Janssen Biotech, Inc. (“Janssen”) and a loan award from the California Institute for Regenerative Medicine (“CIRM”). Cash resources consisting of cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2014 were approximately \$8.0 million, as compared to \$2.1 million as of December 31, 2013. On January 7, 2014, Capricor received \$12.5 million from Janssen pursuant to the terms of the Collaboration Agreement and Exclusive License Option entered into on December 27, 2013 by and between the Company and Janssen.

In January 2015, the Company entered into a Share Purchase Agreement with select investors, pursuant to which the Company issued an aggregate of 2,839,045 shares of its common stock at a price per share of \$3.523 for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$10,000,000 (see Note 9 – “Subsequent Events”).

In February 2015, the Company entered into a Share Purchase Agreement with select investors, pursuant to which the Company issued an aggregate of 1,658,822 shares of its common stock at a price per share of \$4.25 for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$7,050,000 (see Note 9 – “Subsequent Events”).

The Company will need substantial additional financing in the future until it can achieve profitability, if ever. The Company’s continued operations will depend on its ability to raise additional funds through various potential sources, such as equity and debt financing, or to license its compounds to another pharmaceutical company. The Company will continue to fund operations from cash on hand and through sources of capital similar to those previously described.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements. Estimates also affect the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Management uses its historical records and knowledge of its business in making these estimates. Accordingly, actual results may differ from these estimates.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents.

Restricted Cash

As of December 31, 2014, restricted cash represented funds received under Capricor's Loan Agreement with CIRM (see Note 2 – "Loan Payable"), which are to be allocated to the ALLSTAR clinical trial research costs as incurred.

Marketable Securities

The Company determines the appropriate classification of its marketable securities at the time of purchase and reevaluates such designation at each balance sheet date. All of the Company's marketable securities are considered as available-for-sale and carried at estimated fair values. Realized gains and losses on the sale of debt and equity securities are determined on the specific identification method. Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities are excluded from net income and reported in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) as a separate component of stockholders' equity.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Repairs and maintenance costs are expensed in the period incurred. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the related estimated useful lives of the asset, which

range from five to seven years. Leasehold improvements are depreciated on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the useful life of the asset or the lease term.

Property and equipment consisted of the following at December 31:

|                               | 2014       | 2013      |
|-------------------------------|------------|-----------|
| Furniture and fixtures        | \$ 38,850  | \$ 38,850 |
| Laboratory equipment          | 278,453    | 115,766   |
| Leasehold improvements        | 23,744     | -         |
|                               | 341,047    | 154,616   |
| Less accumulated depreciation | (111,592)  | (80,429)  |
| Property and equipment, net   | \$ 229,455 | \$ 74,187 |

### Intangible Assets

Amounts attributable to intellectual property consist primarily of the costs associated with the acquisition of certain technologies, patents, patents pending and related intangible assets with respect to research and development activities. Intellectual property assets are stated at cost and are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the respective estimated useful lives of the assets ranging from five to fifteen years. Also, the Company recorded capitalized loan fees as a component of intangible assets on the consolidated balance sheet (see Note 2 – “Loan Payable”). Total amortization expense was approximately \$10,733 and \$11,052 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Future amortization expense for the next five years is estimated to be approximately \$49,000 per year.

As a result the merger between Capricor and Nile, the Company recorded \$1.5 million as in-process research and development in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 805, *Business Combinations*. An external valuation was performed to establish the value of the intellectual property primarily from assets licensed from the Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research. The in-process research and development asset is subject to impairment testing until completion or abandonment of research and development efforts associated with the project. Upon successful completion of the project, the Company will make a determination as to the then remaining useful life of the intangible asset and begin amortization.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

The Company reviews goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets at least annually for possible impairment. Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for possible impairment between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of the reporting unit below its carrying value. As of December 31, 2014, the Company deemed the assets to not be impaired and did not begin amortizing the in-process research and development.

Long-Lived Assets

The Company accounts for the impairment and disposition of long-lived assets in accordance with guidance issued by the FASB. Long-lived assets to be held and used are reviewed for events or changes in circumstances that indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable, or annually. No impairment was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013.

Government Research Grants

Government research grants that provide funding for research and development activities are recognized as income when the related expenses are incurred, as applicable.

Income from Collaborative Agreement

Revenue from nonrefundable, up-front license or technology access payments under license and collaborative arrangements that are not dependent on any future performance by the Company is recognized when such amounts are earned. If the Company has continuing obligations to perform under the arrangement, such fees are recognized over the estimated period of the continuing performance obligation.



The Company accounts for multiple element arrangements, such as license and development agreements in which a customer may purchase several deliverables, in accordance with FASB ASC Subtopic 605-25, Multiple Element Arrangements. For new or materially amended multiple element arrangements, the Company identifies the deliverables at the inception of the arrangement and each deliverable within a multiple deliverable revenue arrangement is accounted for as a separate unit of accounting if both of the following criteria are met: (1) the delivered item or items have value to the customer on a standalone basis and (2) for an arrangement that includes a general right of return relative to the delivered item(s), delivery or performance of the undelivered item(s) is considered probable and substantially in the Company's control. The Company allocates revenue to each non-contingent element based on the relative selling price of each element. When applying the relative selling price method, the Company determines the selling price for each deliverable using vendor-specific objective evidence ("VSOE") of selling price, if it exists, or third-party evidence ("TPE") of selling price, if it exists. If neither VSOE nor TPE of selling price exist for a deliverable, then the Company uses the best estimated selling price for that deliverable. Revenue allocated to each element is then recognized based on when the basic four revenue recognition criteria are met for each element.

The Company determined the deliverables under its collaborative arrangement with Janssen (see Note 7 – "License Agreements") did not meet the criteria to be considered separate accounting units for the purposes of revenue recognition. As a result, the Company is recognizing revenue from non-refundable, upfront fees ratably over the term of its performance under the agreement with Janssen. The upfront payments received, pending recognition as revenue, are recorded as deferred revenue and are classified as a short-term or long-term liability on the consolidated balance sheets of the Company and amortized over the estimated period of performance. The Company periodically reviews the estimated performance period of its contract based on the progress of its project.

### Goodwill

The Company calculates goodwill as the difference between the acquisition date fair value of the estimated consideration paid in the Merger and the values assigned to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Goodwill is not amortized but is generally subject to an impairment test annually or more frequently if an event or circumstance indicates that an impairment loss may have been incurred. The Company determined the goodwill balance of \$1.9 million to be impaired as of December 31, 2013, and charged such amount to other expenses.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

Income Taxes

Income taxes are recognized for the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax liabilities and assets are recognized for the future tax consequences of transactions that have been recognized in the Company's financial statements or tax returns. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion or the entire deferred tax asset will not be realized.

The Company uses guidance issued by the FASB that clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in an enterprise's financial statements and prescribes a recognition threshold of more likely than not and a measurement process for financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. In making this assessment, a company must determine whether it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination, based solely on the technical merits of the position, and must assume that the tax position will be examined by taxing authorities. The Company's policy is to include interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense. The Company incurred no interest or penalties for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013. The Company files income tax returns with the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") and the California Franchise Tax Board. The Company's net operating loss carryforwards are subject to IRS examination until they are fully utilized and such tax years are closed.

Loan Payable

The Company accounts for the funds advanced under its Loan Agreement with CIRM (see Note 2 – "Loan Payable") as a loan payable as the eventual repayment of the loan proceeds or forgiveness of the loan is contingent upon certain future milestones being met and other conditions. As the likelihood of whether or not the Company will ever achieve these milestones or satisfy these conditions cannot be reasonably predicted at this time, the Company records these amounts as a loan payable.

Rent

Rent expense for the Company's leases, which generally have escalating rentals over the term of the lease, is recorded on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the rent expense and rent paid has been recorded as deferred rent in the accounts payable and accrued expenses, related party in the consolidated balance sheet. Rent is amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the applicable lease, without consideration of renewal options.

#### Research and Development

Costs relating to the design and development of new products are expensed as research and development as incurred in accordance with FASB ASC 730-10, *Research and Development*. Research and development costs amounted to approximately \$7.8 million and \$5.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

#### Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) generally represents all changes in stockholders' equity during the period except those resulting from investments by, or distributions to, stockholders. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company's comprehensive loss was approximately \$6.2 million and \$8.9 million, respectively. The Company's other comprehensive income (loss) is related to a net unrealized gain (loss) on marketable securities. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company's other comprehensive gain was \$980 and \$20,815, respectively.

#### Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for stock-based employee compensation arrangements in accordance with guidance issued by the FASB, which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees, consultants, and directors based on estimated fair values.

The Company estimates the fair value of stock-based compensation awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense over the requisite service periods in the Company's statements of operations.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

The Company estimates the fair value of stock-based compensation awards using the Black-Scholes model. This model requires the Company to estimate the expected volatility and value of its common stock and the expected term of the stock options; all of which are highly complex and subjective variables. The variables take into consideration, among other things, actual and projected stock option exercise behavior. The Company calculates an average of historical volatility of similar companies as a basis for its expected volatility. Expected term is computed using the simplified method provided within Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 110. The Company has selected a risk-free rate based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury securities with a maturity equivalent to the expected term of the options.

Basic and Diluted Loss per Share

Basic loss per share is computed using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted loss per share is computed using the weighted-average number of common shares and dilutive potential common shares outstanding during the period. Dilutive potential common shares, which primarily consist of stock options issued to employees and directors as well as warrants issued to third parties, have been excluded from the diluted loss per share calculation because their effect is anti-dilutive.

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, warrants and options to purchase 5,308,581 and 5,220,800 shares, respectively, have been excluded from the computation of potentially dilutive securities.

Fair Value Measurements

Assets and liabilities recorded at fair value in the balance sheet are categorized based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. The categories are as follows:

Level Input: Input Definition:

- Level I Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets at the measurement date.
- Level II Inputs, other than quoted prices included in Level I, that are observable for the asset or liability through corroboration with market data at the measurement date.
- Level III Unobservable inputs that reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date.

The following table summarizes fair value measurements by level at December 31, 2013 for assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

|                       | December 31, 2013 |          |           |           |
|-----------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
|                       | Level I           | Level II | Level III | Total     |
| Marketable securities | \$326,494         | \$ -     | \$ -      | \$326,494 |

Carrying amounts reported in the balance sheet of cash and cash equivalents, grants receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturity. The carrying amounts of the Company's marketable securities are based on market quotations from national exchanges at the balance sheet date. Interest and dividend income are recognized separately on the income statement based on classifications provided by the brokerage firm holding the investments. The fair value of borrowings is not considered to be significantly different than its carrying amount because the stated rates for such debt reflect current market rates and conditions.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

Warrant Liability

The Company accounts for some of its warrants issued in accordance with the guidance on Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity, which provides that the Company must classify the warrant instrument as a liability at its fair value and adjust the instrument to fair value at each reporting period. The fair value of warrants is estimated by management using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. This liability is subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until exercised, and any change in fair value is recognized as a component of other income or expense. Prior to the Merger, the Company and holders of warrants to purchase shares of common stock entered into agreements pursuant to which such holders agreed to receive an aggregate of 59,546 shares of the Company's common stock in exchange for the cancellation and surrender of their warrants. No proceeds were received by the Company from these issuances. Management has determined the value of the warrant liability to be insignificant at December 31, 2014, and no such liability has been reflected on the balance sheet.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASU 2014-09"). ASU 2014-09 will eliminate transaction- and industry-specific revenue recognition guidance under current U.S. GAAP and replace it with a principle-based approach for determining revenue recognition. ASU 2014-09 will require that companies recognize revenue based on the value of transferred goods or services as they occur in the contract. ASU 2014-09 also will require additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgments and changes in judgments and assets recognized from costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract. ASU 2014-09 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and early adoption is not permitted. Entities can transition to the standard either retrospectively or as a cumulative-effect adjustment as of the date of adoption. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of ASU 2014-09 will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In June 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-10, *Development Stage Entities (Topic 915): Elimination of Certain Financial Reporting Requirements, Including an Amendment to Variable Interest Entities Guidance* (“ASU 2014-10”), which eliminates the financial reporting distinction between development stage entities and other reporting entities from U.S. GAAP. Additionally, ASU 2014-10 eliminates the separate requirements for development stage entities to (1) present inception-to-date information in the statements of income, cash flow and shareholders’ equity, (2) label the financial statements as those of a development stage entity, (3) disclose a description of the development stage activities in which the entity is engaged, and (4) disclose in the first year in which the entity is no longer a development stage entity that in prior years it had been in the development stage. ASU 2014-10 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2014 and interim periods therein, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted this guidance in the second quarter of fiscal year 2014 on a prospective basis.

In February 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-02, *Consolidation (Topic 810): Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis* (“ASU 2015-02”). This standard modifies existing consolidation guidance for reporting organizations that are required to evaluate whether they should consolidate certain legal entities. ASU 2015-02 is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those years beginning after December 15, 2015, and requires either a retrospective or a modified retrospective approach to adoption. Early adoption is permitted. After review of this standard, the Company does not believe this will have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements or disclosures.

Other recent accounting pronouncements issued by the FASB, including its Emerging Issues Task Force, the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, and the Securities and Exchange Commission, did not or are not believed by management to have a material impact on the Company’s present or future consolidated financial statement presentation or disclosures.

## **2.LOAN PAYABLE**

On February 5, 2013, Capricor entered into a Loan Agreement with CIRM, or the CIRM Loan Agreement, pursuant to which CIRM agreed to disburse \$19,782,136 to Capricor over a period of approximately three and one-half years to support Phase II of the ALLSTAR clinical trial.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**2. LOAN PAYABLE (Continued)**

Under the CIRM Loan Agreement, Capricor is required to repay the CIRM loan with interest at the end of the loan period. The loan also provides for the payment of a risk premium whereby Capricor is required to pay CIRM a premium of up to 500% of the loan amount upon the achievement of certain revenue thresholds. The loan has a term of five years and is extendable annually up to ten years at Capricor's option if certain conditions are met. The interest rate for the initial term is set at the one-year LIBOR rate plus 2% ("base rate"), compounded annually, and becomes due at the end of the fifth year. After the fifth year, if the term of the loan is extended and if certain conditions are met, the interest rate will increase by 1% over the base rate each sequential year thereafter, with a maximum increase of 5% over the base rate in the tenth year. CIRM has the right to cease disbursements if a no-go milestone occurs or certain other conditions are not met. Under the terms of the CIRM Loan Agreement, CIRM deducted \$36,667 from the initial disbursement to cover its costs in conducting financial due diligence on Capricor. According to the original CIRM Loan Agreement, CIRM intended to also deduct approximately \$16,667 from each disbursement made in the second and third year of the loan period to cover its costs of continuing due diligence according to the payment disbursement schedule. However, in June 2014, the CIRM Loan Agreement was amended to adjust the due diligence costs which can be deducted from the disbursements. CIRM refunded approximately \$6,667 to Capricor, which amount CIRM had previously withheld, and CIRM will not be permitted to withhold additional funds from the indirect costs portion of Capricor's future disbursements. So long as Capricor is not in default under the terms of the CIRM Loan Agreement, the loan may be forgiven during the term of the project period if Capricor abandons the trial due to the occurrence of a no-go milestone. After the end of the project period, the loan may also be forgiven if Capricor elects to abandon the project under certain circumstances. Under the terms of the CIRM Loan Agreement, Capricor is required to meet certain financial milestones by demonstrating to CIRM prior to each disbursement of loan proceeds that it has sufficient funds available to cover all costs and expenses anticipated to be required to continue Phase II of the ALLSTAR trial for at least the following 12-month period, less the costs budgeted to be covered by planned loan disbursements. The Company is also required to meet certain progress milestones set forth in the CIRM Notice of Loan Award. There is no assurance that the Company will meet its milestones under the Loan Agreement or that CIRM will not discontinue the disbursement of funds. Capricor did not issue stock, warrants or other equity to CIRM in connection with this award.

The timing of the distribution of funds pursuant to the CIRM Loan Agreement is contingent upon the availability of funds in the California Stem Cell Research and Cures Fund in the California State Treasury, as determined by CIRM in its sole discretion.

The due diligence costs are recorded as a discount on the loan and amortized to general and administrative expenses over the remaining term of the loan. As of December 31, 2014, \$30,000 of loan costs were capitalized with the



balance of \$16,875 to be amortized over approximately 3.1 years.

In February 2013, Capricor received loan proceeds of \$857,267, net of loan costs. This disbursement carries interest at the initial rate of approximately 2.8% per annum.

In July 2013, Capricor received its second disbursement under the loan award of \$3,067,799. This disbursement carries interest at the initial rate of approximately 2.5% per annum.

In April 2014, Capricor received the third disbursement under the loan award of \$4,679,947. This disbursement carries interest at the initial rate of approximately 2.6% per annum.

In July 2014, Capricor received the fourth disbursement under the loan award of \$514,177, which includes previously deducted due diligence costs that were refunded. This disbursement carries interest at the initial rate of approximately 2.6% per annum. A portion of the principal received under the third and fourth disbursements are currently being recorded as restricted cash, due to the fact that Capricor must expend approved project costs in order to use these funds. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, interest expense under the CIRM loan was \$200,505 and \$58,134, respectively.

### 3. STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY

#### Reverse Stock Split

On November 20, 2013, the Company effected a reverse split of its common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, at a ratio of 1-for-50. Unless otherwise indicated, all share amounts, per share data, share prices, exercise prices and conversion rates set forth in these consolidated financial statements and related notes, where applicable, have been adjusted retroactively to reflect this reverse stock split.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**3. STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY (Continued)**

Outstanding Shares

At December 31, 2014, there were 11,707,051 common shares issued and outstanding.

Conversion of all Convertible Preferred Stock at the Merger

Prior to the Merger and without giving effect to the applicable multiplier, Capricor was authorized to issue 5,426,844 shares of convertible preferred stock, which was allocated as follows: Series A-1: 940,000 shares, all of which were issued; Series A-2: 736,844 shares, all of which were issued; and Series A-3: 3,750,000 shares, of which 1,500,000 shares were issued. Immediately prior to the Effective Time, all shares of Capricor preferred stock were converted into shares of Capricor common stock pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement. The shares of Capricor preferred stock that were converted into Capricor common stock, as a result of the Merger and in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement, were exchanged according to the applicable multiplier for 6,591,494 shares of common stock of the Company, and all rights and preferences (including dividends) attached to the shares of Capricor preferred stock were rendered void. The preferred shares are presented retrospectively as shares of common stock on an as-converted to common stock basis.

**4. STOCK AWARDS, WARRANTS AND OPTIONS**

Warrants

The following table summarizes all warrant activity for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013:

Warrants

|                                  |             | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
|----------------------------------|-------------|--|
| Outstanding at January 1, 2013   | 1,733,599   | \$ 3.38                                  |
| Cancelled                        | (1,733,599) | 3.38                                     |
| Assumed from merger              | 81,237      | 63.33                                    |
| Granted                          | 251,044     | 2.27                                     |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2013 | 332,281     | \$ 17.20                                 |
| Expired                          | (28,400 )   | 94.00                                    |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2014 | 303,881     | \$ 10.02                                 |

The following table summarizes all outstanding warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock as of December 31, 2014:

| At December 31, 2014 |                         |  |                 |
|----------------------|-------------------------|--|-----------------|
| Grant Date           | Warrants<br>Outstanding | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Expiration Date |
| 4/21/2010            | 52,650                  | \$ 47.00                                 | 4/21/2015       |
| 4/4/2012             | 187                     | \$ 2.27                                  | 4/4/2017        |
| 11/20/2013           | 251,044                 | \$ 2.27                                  | 11/20/2018      |
|                      | 303,881                 |  |                 |

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**4. STOCK AWARDS, WARRANTS AND OPTIONS (Continued)**

Restricted Stock

In August 2014, the Company granted 10,000 shares of restricted stock to one of its consultants in consideration of services to be rendered. For the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company issued 4,165 shares of that restricted common stock grant, which were valued at approximately \$16,702. The fair value of the restricted stock was determined using the Company's closing stock price on the vesting date. This restricted stock grant vested monthly over a period of one year. In February 2015, the Company terminated the agreement with the consultant effective March 2015, therefore, no additional shares will be issued pursuant to the restricted stock grant.

Stock Options

The Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") has approved four stock option plans: (i) the Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Option Plan, (the "2005 Plan"), (ii) the 2006 Stock Option Plan, (iii) the 2012 Restated Equity Incentive Plan (which has superseded the 2006 Stock Option Plan) (the "2012 Plan"), and (iv) the 2012 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan (the "2012 Non-Employee Director Plan").

On August 10, 2005, the Company adopted the 2005 Stock Plan. On July 26, 2010, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the 2005 Plan increasing the total number of shares authorized for issuance thereunder to 190,000 (after the effects of the Reverse Stock Split at the consummation of the Merger). Under the 2005 Plan, incentives may be granted to officers, employees, directors, consultants and advisors. Incentives under the 2005 Plan may be granted in any one or a combination of the following forms: (i) incentive stock options and non-statutory stock options, (ii) stock appreciation rights, (iii) stock awards, (iv) restricted stock, and (v) performance shares.

At the time the Merger became effective, 4,149,710 shares of common stock were reserved under the 2012 Plan for the issuance of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards and performance unit/share awards to employees, consultants and other service providers. Included in the 2012 Plan are the shares of common stock that

were originally reserved under the 2006 Stock Option Plan. Under the 2012 Plan, each stock option granted will be designated in the award agreement as either an incentive stock option or a nonstatutory stock option. Notwithstanding such designation, however, to the extent that the aggregate fair market value of the shares with respect to which incentive stock options are exercisable for the first time by the participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any parent or subsidiary) exceeds \$100,000, such options will be treated as nonstatutory stock options.

At the time the Merger became effective, 2,697,311 shares of common stock were reserved under the 2012 Non-Employee Director Plan for the issuance of stock options to members of the Board whom are not employees of the Company.

Each of the Company's stock option plans are administered by the Board, or a committee appointed by the Board, which determines the recipients and types of awards to be granted, as well as the number of shares subject to the awards, the exercise price and the vesting schedule. Currently, stock options are granted with an exercise price equal to the closing price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant, and generally vest over a period of one to four years. The term of stock options granted under each of the plans cannot exceed ten years.

The estimated weighted average fair value of the options granted during 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$4.40 and \$0.53 per share, respectively.

The Company estimates the fair value of each option award using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company used the following assumptions to estimate the fair value of stock options issued in the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013:

|                          | December 31, 2014 | December 31, 2013 |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Expected volatility      | 112%-117%         | 118%              |
| Expected term            | 7 years           | 0.1-7 years       |
| Dividend yield           | 0%                | 0%                |
| Risk-free interest rates | 2.15% - 2.23%     | 0.13% - 2.30%     |

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013****4. STOCK AWARDS, WARRANTS AND OPTIONS (Continued)**

Employee and non-employee stock-based compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was as follows:

|                            | 2014      | 2013      |
|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| General and administrative | \$345,682 | \$263,593 |
| Research and development   | 134,555   | -         |
| Total                      | \$480,237 | \$263,593 |

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2014:

| Shares Outstanding  |                    | Weighted            | Weighted               |
|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Range of Ex. Prices | Shares Outstanding | Average Term (yrs.) | Average Exercise Price |
| \$0.16 - \$0.19     | 100,627            | 3.80                | \$ 0.17                |
| \$0.30 - \$0.37     | 4,469,298          | 7.39                | \$ 0.36                |
| \$0.87              | 56,021             | 3.95                | \$ 0.87                |
| \$4.39 - \$12.00    | 368,154            | 9.46                | \$ 5.01                |
| \$18.50 - \$28.50   | 9,600              | 0.87                | \$ 23.08               |
| \$34.00             | 1,000              | 0.72                | \$ 34.00               |
|                     | 5,004,700          | 7.42                | \$ 0.75                |

  

| Shares Exercisable  |                    | Weighted            | Weighted               |
|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Range of Ex. Prices | Shares Exercisable | Average Term (yrs.) | Average Exercise Price |

Edgar Filing: CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC. - Form 424B3

|                   |           |      |          |
|-------------------|-----------|------|----------|
| \$0.16 - \$0.19   | 100,627   | 3.80 | \$ 0.17  |
| \$0.30 - \$0.37   | 3,342,883 | 7.23 | \$ 0.37  |
| \$0.87            | 56,021    | 3.95 | \$ 0.87  |
| \$4.39 - \$12.00  | 24,402    | 9.36 | \$ 4.60  |
| \$18.50 - \$28.50 | 9,600     | 0.87 | \$ 23.08 |
| \$34.00           | 1,000     | 0.72 | \$ 34.00 |
|                   | 3,534,533 | 7.08 | \$ 0.47  |

As of December 31, 2014, the total unrecognized fair value compensation cost related to non-vested stock options was approximately \$1.7 million, which is expected to be recognized over approximately 3.7 years.

Common stock, stock options or other equity instruments issued to non-employees (including consultants) as consideration for goods or services received by the Company are accounted for based on the fair value of the equity instruments issued (unless the fair value of the consideration received can be more reliably measured). The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and is periodically re-measured as the underlying options vest. The fair value of any options issued to non-employees is recorded as an expense over the applicable vesting periods.

As of December 31, 2014, there were options granted and outstanding to purchase an aggregate of 5,004,700 shares of the Company's common stock under the Company's equity plans. During the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, 368,154 and 1,186,672 options, respectively, were granted to employees and non-employees under the Company's equity plans.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013****4. STOCK AWARDS, WARRANTS AND OPTIONS (Continued)**

The following is a schedule summarizing stock option activity for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013:

|                                  | Number of<br>Options | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Outstanding at January 1, 2013   | 3,679,814            | \$ 0.37                                  |
| Granted                          | 1,186,672            | 0.31                                     |
| Assumed from merger              | 22,033               | 34.15                                    |
| Exercised                        | -                    | -  |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2013 | 4,888,519            | \$ 0.51                                  |
| Granted                          | 368,154              | 5.01                                     |
| Exercised                        | (15,139 )            | 0.32                                     |
| Expired/Cancelled                | (236,834 )           | 2.39                                     |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2014 | 5,004,700            | \$ 0.75                                  |
| Exercisable at December 31, 2014 | 3,534,533            | \$ 0.47                                  |

**5. CONCENTRATIONS**Cash Concentration

The Company has historically maintained checking accounts at two financial institutions. These accounts are each insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation for up to \$250,000. Historically, the Company has not experienced any significant losses in such accounts and believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk on cash and cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2014, the Company maintained approximately \$10.8 million of uninsured deposits.

**6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**



Leases

Capricor leases space for its corporate offices pursuant to a lease that is effective for a two year period beginning July 1, 2013 with an option to extend the lease for an additional twelve months. The monthly lease payment is \$16,620 per month for the first twelve months of the term and will increase to \$17,285 per month for the second twelve months of the term. On May 14, 2014, Capricor entered into a facilities lease with Cedars-Sinai Medical Center (“CSMC”), a shareholder of the Company, for two research labs (the “Facilities Lease”). The Facilities Lease is for a term of three years commencing June 1, 2014 and replaces the month-to-month lease that was previously in effect between CSMC and Capricor. The monthly lease payment was approximately \$15,461 per month for the first six months of the term and increased to approximately \$19,350 per month for the remainder of the term. The amount of rent expense is subject to annual adjustments according to increases in the Consumer Price Index. Subsequent to December 31, 2014, the Company renewed its corporate office lease (see Note 9 – “Subsequent Events”).

As of December 31, 2014, each of the leases described above did not have an effect on the year 2018. A summary of the future minimum rental payments required under operating leases as of December 31, 2014 are as follows:

| Years ended                  | Operating<br>Leases |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| 2015                         | 335,910             |
| 2016                         | 232,200             |
| 2017                         | 96,750              |
| Total minimum lease payments | \$664,860           |

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Continued)**

Expenses incurred under operating leases to unrelated parties for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$203,430 and \$154,536, respectively. Expenses incurred under operating leases to related parties for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$153,682 and \$54,648, respectively.

Legal Contingencies

Periodically, the Company may become involved in certain legal actions and claims arising in the ordinary course of business. There were no material legal actions or claims reported at December 31, 2014.

**7. LICENSE AGREEMENTS**

Capricor's Technology - CAP-1002, CAP-1001, CSps and Exosomes

Capricor entered into exclusive license agreements for intellectual property rights related to cardiac-derived cells with Università Degli Studi Di Roma at la Sapienza (the "University of Rome"), The Johns Hopkins University ("JHU") and CSMC. In addition, Capricor has filed patent applications related to enhancements or validation of the technology developed by its own scientists.

University of Rome License Agreement

Capricor and the University of Rome entered into a License Agreement, dated June 21, 2006 (the "Rome License Agreement"), which provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by the University of Rome to Capricor (with the right to sublicense) to develop and commercialize licensed products under the licensed patent rights in all fields. With respect to any new or future patent applications assigned to the University of Rome

utilizing cardiac stem cells in cardiac care, Capricor has a first right of negotiation for a certain period of time to obtain a license thereto.

Pursuant to the Rome License Agreement, Capricor paid the University of Rome a license issue fee, is currently paying minimum annual royalties in the amount of 20,000 Euros per year, and is obligated to pay a lower-end of a mid-range double-digit percentage on all royalties received as a result of sublicenses granted, which are net of any royalties paid to third parties under a license agreement from such third party to Capricor. The minimum annual royalties are creditable against future royalty payments. Capricor had accrued royalties of \$14,181 and \$17,416 recorded as accounts payable and accrued expenses as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The Rome License Agreement will, unless extended or sooner terminated, remain in effect until the later of the last claim of any patent or until any patent application comprising licensed patent rights has expired or been abandoned. Under the terms of the Rome License Agreement, either party may terminate the agreement should the other party become insolvent or file a petition in bankruptcy. Either party will have up to 90 days to cure its material breach.

#### The Johns Hopkins University License Agreement

Capricor and JHU entered into an Exclusive License Agreement, effective June 22, 2006 (the “JHU License Agreement”), which provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by JHU to Capricor (with the right to sublicense) to develop and commercialize licensed products and licensed services under the licensed patent rights in all fields and a nonexclusive right to the know-how. In May 2009, the JHU License Agreement was amended to add additional patent rights to the JHU License Agreement in consideration of a payment to JHU and reimbursement of patent costs. Capricor and JHU executed a Second Amendment to the JHU License Agreement, effective as of December 20, 2013, pursuant to which, among other things, certain definitions were added or amended, the timing of certain obligations was revised and other obligations of the parties were clarified.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**7. LICENSE AGREEMENTS (Continued)**

Pursuant to the JHU License Agreement, JHU was paid an initial license fee and, thereafter, Capricor is required to pay minimum annual royalties on the anniversary dates of the JHU License Agreement. The minimum annual royalties range from \$5,000 on the first and second anniversary dates to \$20,000 on the tenth anniversary date and thereafter. The minimum annual royalties are creditable against a low single-digit running royalty on net sales of products and net service revenues, which Capricor is also required to pay under the JHU License Agreement, which running royalty may be subject to further reduction in the event that Capricor is required to pay royalties on any patent rights to third parties in order to make or sell a licensed product. In addition, Capricor is required to pay a low double-digit percentage of the consideration received by it from sublicenses granted, and is required to pay JHU certain defined development milestone payments upon the successful completion of certain phases of its clinical studies and upon receiving approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA"). The development milestones range from \$100,000 upon successful completion of a full Phase I clinical study to \$1,000,000 upon full FDA market approval and are fully creditable against payments owed by Capricor to JHU on account of sublicense consideration attributable to milestone payments received from a sublicensee. The maximum aggregate amount of milestone payments payable under the JHU License Agreement, as amended, is \$1,850,000. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, \$100,000 was recorded within accounts payable and accrued expenses as a development milestone due to the fact that Phase I of the ALLSTAR study enrollment had been completed. Also, the Company had an accrued royalty of \$5,000 recorded as accounts payable and accrued expenses as of December 31, 2014 and 2013.

The JHU License Agreement will, unless sooner terminated, continue in effect in each applicable country until the date of expiration of the last to expire patent within the patent rights, or, if no patents are issued, then for twenty years from the effective date. Under the terms of the JHU License Agreement, either party may terminate the agreement should the other party become insolvent or file a petition in bankruptcy, or fail to cure a material breach within 30 days after notice. In addition, Capricor may terminate for any reason upon 60 days' written notice.

Cedars-Sinai Medical Center License Agreement

On January 4, 2010, Capricor entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with CSMC (the "CSMC License Agreement"), for certain intellectual property rights. In 2013, the CSMC License Agreement was amended twice resulting in, among other things, a reduction in the percentage of sublicense fees which would have been payable to CSMC. Effective December 30, 2013, Capricor entered into an Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement with CSMC (the "Amended CSMC License Agreement"), pursuant to which, among other things, certain definitions

were added or amended, the timing of certain obligations was revised and other obligations of the parties were clarified.

The Amended CSMC License Agreement provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by CSMC to Capricor (with the right to sublicense) to conduct research using the patent rights and know-how and develop and commercialize products in the field using the patent rights and know-how. In addition, Capricor has the exclusive right to negotiate for an exclusive license to any future rights arising from related work conducted by or under the direction of Dr. Eduardo Marbán on behalf of CSMC. In the event the parties fail to agree upon the terms of an exclusive license, Capricor will have a non-exclusive license to such future rights, subject to royalty obligations.

Pursuant to the CSMC License Agreement, CSMC was paid a license fee and Capricor was obligated to reimburse CSMC for certain fees and costs incurred in connection with the prosecution of certain patent rights. Additionally, Capricor is required to meet certain spending and development milestones. The annual spending requirements range from \$350,000 to \$800,000 each year between 2010 and 2017 (with the exception of 2014, for which there was no annual spending requirement). Pursuant to the Amended CSMC License Agreement, Capricor remains obligated to pay low single-digit royalties on sales of royalty-bearing products as well as a low double-digit percentage of the consideration received from any sublicenses or other grant of rights. The above-mentioned royalties are subject to reduction in the event Capricor becomes obligated to obtain a license from a third party for patent rights in connection with the royalty-bearing product. In 2010, Capricor discontinued its research under some of the patents.

The Amended CSMC License Agreement will, unless sooner terminated, continue in effect on a country by country basis until the last to expire of the patents covering the patent rights or future patent rights. Under the terms of the Amended CSMC License Agreement, unless waived by CSMC, the agreement shall automatically terminate: (i) if Capricor ceases, dissolves or winds up its business operations; (ii) in the event of the insolvency or bankruptcy of Capricor or if Capricor makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; (iii) if performance by either party jeopardizes the licensure, accreditation or tax exempt status of CSMC or the agreement is deemed illegal by a governmental body; (iv) within 30 days for non-payment of royalties; (v) within 90 days if Capricor fails to undertake commercially reasonable efforts to exploit the patent rights or future patent rights; (vi) if a material breach has not been cured within 90 days; or (vii) if Capricor challenges any of the CSMC patent rights. Capricor may terminate the agreement if CSMC fails to cure any material breach within 90 days after notice.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**7. LICENSE AGREEMENTS (Continued)**

Exosomes License Agreement

On May 5, 2014, Capricor entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with CSMC (the “Exosomes License Agreement”), for certain intellectual property rights related to exosomes technology. The Exosomes License Agreement provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by CSMC to Capricor (with the right to sublicense) in order to conduct research using the patent rights and know-how and to develop and commercialize products in the field using the patent rights and know-how. In addition, Capricor has the exclusive right to negotiate for an exclusive license to any future rights arising from related work conducted by or under the direction of Dr. Eduardo Marbán on behalf of CSMC. In the event the parties fail to agree upon the terms of an exclusive license, Capricor shall have a non-exclusive license to such future rights, subject to royalty obligations.

Pursuant to the Exosomes License Agreement, CSMC was paid a license fee and Capricor reimbursed CSMC for certain fees and costs incurred in connection with the prosecution of certain patent rights. Additionally, Capricor is required to meet certain non-monetary development milestones and is obligated to pay low single-digit royalties on sales of royalty-bearing products as well as a single-digit percentage of the consideration received from any sublicenses or other grant of rights. The above-mentioned royalties are subject to reduction in the event Capricor becomes obligated to obtain a license from a third party for patent rights in connection with the royalty bearing product.

The Exosomes License Agreement will, unless sooner terminated, continue in effect on a country by country basis until the last to expire of the patents covering the patent rights or future patent rights. Under the terms of the Exosomes License Agreement, unless waived by CSMC, the agreement shall automatically terminate: (i) if Capricor ceases, dissolves or winds up its business operations; (ii) in the event of the insolvency or bankruptcy of Capricor or if Capricor makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; (iii) if performance by either party jeopardizes the licensure, accreditation or tax exempt status of CSMC or the agreement is deemed illegal by a governmental body; (iv) within 30 days for non-payment of royalties; (v) within 90 days if Capricor fails to undertake commercially reasonable efforts to exploit the patent rights or future patent rights; (vi) if a material breach has not been cured within 90 days; or (vii) if Capricor challenges any of the CSMC patent rights. Capricor may terminate the agreement if CSMC fails to cure any material breach within 90 days after notice. Subsequent to December 31, 2014, the Company amended the Exosomes License Agreement (see Note 9 – “Subsequent Events”).

As noted above, Capricor is party to lease agreements with CSMC, which holds more than 10% of the outstanding capital stock of Capricor Therapeutics (see Note 6 – “Commitments and Contingencies”). Additionally, Dr. Eduardo Marbán, who holds more than 10% of the outstanding capital stock of Capricor Therapeutics, is the Director of the Cedars-Sinai Heart Institute and the Co-Founder of Capricor and Scientific Advisory Board Chairman of Capricor.

#### Collaboration Agreement with Janssen Biotech, Inc.

On December 27, 2013, Capricor entered into a Collaboration Agreement and Exclusive License Option (the “Janssen Agreement”) with Janssen, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Johnson & Johnson. Under the terms of the Janssen Agreement, Capricor and Janssen agreed to collaborate on the development of Capricor’s cell therapy program for cardiovascular applications, including its lead product candidate, CAP-1002. Capricor and Janssen further agreed to collaborate on the development of cell manufacturing in preparation for future clinical trials. Under the Janssen Agreement, Capricor was paid \$12.5 million, and Capricor will contribute to the development of a chemistry, manufacturing and controls (“CMC”) package. In addition, Janssen has the exclusive right to enter into an exclusive license agreement pursuant to which Janssen would receive a worldwide, exclusive license to exploit CAP-1002 as well as certain allogeneic cardiospheres and cardiosphere-derived cells in the field of cardiology. Janssen has the right to exercise the option at any time until 60 days after the delivery by Capricor of the six-month follow-up results from Phase II of Capricor’s ALLSTAR clinical trial for CAP-1002. If Janssen exercises its option rights, Capricor would receive an upfront license fee and additional milestone payments, which may total up to \$325.0 million. In addition, a royalty ranging from a low double-digit percentage to a lower-end of a mid-range double-digit percentage would be paid on sales of licensed products.

#### Company’s Technology – Cenderitide and CU-NP

The Company has entered into an exclusive license agreement for intellectual property rights related to natriuretic peptides with the Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research (“Mayo”), a Clinical Trial Funding Agreement with Medtronic, Inc. (“Medtronic”), and a Transfer Agreement with Medtronic, all of which also include certain intellectual property licensing provisions.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**7. LICENSE AGREEMENTS (Continued)**

Mayo License Agreement

The Company and Mayo previously entered into a Technology License Agreement with respect to Cenderitide on January 20, 2006, which was filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 21, 2007, and which was amended on June 2, 2008 (as so amended, the "CD-NP Agreement"). On June 13, 2008, the Company and Mayo entered into a Technology License Agreement with respect to CU-NP (the "CU-NP Agreement"), which was filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 14, 2008. On November 14, 2013, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated License Agreement with Mayo (the "Amended Mayo Agreement"). The Amended Mayo Agreement amends and restates in its entirety each of the CD-NP Agreement and the CU-NP Agreement, and creates a single amended and restated license agreement between the Company and Mayo with respect to CD-NP and CU-NP.

The Amended Mayo Agreement provides for the grant of an exclusive, world-wide, royalty-bearing license by Mayo to the Company (with the right to sublicense) under the Mayo patents, patent applications and improvements, and a nonexclusive right under the know-how, for the development and commercialization of CD-NP and CU-NP in all therapeutic indications. With respect to any future patents and any improvements related to Cenderitide and CU-NP owned by or assigned to Mayo, the Company has the exclusive right of first negotiation for the exclusive or non-exclusive rights (at the Company's option) thereto. Such exclusive right of negotiation shall be effective as of June 1, 2016, or such earlier date when the Company has satisfied certain payment obligations to Mayo.

Under each of the previous CD-NP Agreement and CU-NP Agreement, the Company paid Mayo up-front cash payments and the Company agreed to make certain performance-based cash payments to Mayo upon successful completion of certain milestones. Additionally, the Company issued certain amounts of common stock of the Company to Mayo under each agreement. The Amended Mayo Agreement restructured the economic arrangements of the CD-NP Agreement and the CU-NP Agreement by, among other things, eliminating certain milestone payments and decreasing the royalty percentages payable upon the commercial sale of the products to low single-digit royalties on sales of CD-NP and CU-NP products. The Company is also obligated to pay to Mayo a low single-digit percentage on any upfront consideration or milestone payment received in connection with a sublicense. The Company is further obligated to pay to Mayo a low single-digit percentage on any consideration received in connection with an assignment of rights under the Amended Mayo Agreement. Pursuant to the terms of the Amended Mayo Agreement, the Company agreed to pay to Mayo an annual license maintenance fee and to issue to Mayo an additional 18,000



shares of the Company's common stock as additional consideration for the grant of certain rights. Mayo also agreed to waive or defer the payment of certain fees owed to Mayo. All breaches and defaults by the Company under the terms of the CD-NP Agreement and CU-NP Agreement were waived by Mayo in the Amended Mayo Agreement.

The Amended Mayo Agreement will, unless sooner terminated, expire on the later of (i) the expiration of the last to expire valid claim contained in the Mayo patents, or (ii) the 20th anniversary of the Amended Mayo Agreement. Under the terms of the Amended Mayo Agreement, Mayo may terminate the agreement earlier (i) for the Company's material breach of the agreement that remains uncured for 90 days' after written notice to the Company, (ii) for the Company's insolvency or bankruptcy, (iii) if the Company challenges the validity or enforceability of any of the patent rights in any manner, or (iv) if the Company has not initiated either the next clinical trial of Cenderitide within two years of the effective date of the Amended Mayo Agreement or a clinical trial of CU-NP within two and one-half years of the effective date. The Company may terminate the Amended Mayo Agreement without cause upon 90 days' written notice.

#### Medtronic Clinical Trial Funding Agreement

In February 2011, the Company entered into a Clinical Trial Funding Agreement with Medtronic. Pursuant to the agreement, Medtronic provided funding and equipment necessary for the Company to conduct a Phase I clinical trial to assess the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of Cenderitide when delivered to heart failure patients through continuous subcutaneous infusion using Medtronic's pump technology.

The agreement provided that intellectual property conceived in or otherwise resulting from the performance of the Phase I clinical trial will be jointly owned by the Company and Medtronic (the "Joint Intellectual Property"), and that the Company is to pay royalties to Medtronic based on the net sales of a product covered by the Joint Intellectual Property. The agreement further provided that, if the parties fail to enter into a definitive commercial license agreement with respect to Cenderitide, each party will have a right of first negotiation to license exclusive rights to any Joint Intellectual Property.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**7. LICENSE AGREEMENTS (Continued)**

Pursuant to its terms, the agreement expired in February 2012, following the completion of the Phase I clinical trial and the delivery of data and reports related to such study. Although the Medtronic agreement expired, there are certain provisions that survive the expiration of the agreement, including the obligation to pay royalties on products that might be covered by the Joint Intellectual Property. The Company and Medtronic have subsequently entered into a Transfer Agreement, described below.

Medtronic Transfer Agreement

On October 8, 2014, the Company entered into a Transfer Agreement (the “Transfer Agreement”) with Medtronic to acquire patent rights relating to the formulation and pump delivery of natriuretic peptides. Pursuant to the Transfer Agreement, Medtronic has assigned to the Company all of its right, title and interest in all natriuretic peptide patents and patent applications previously owned by Medtronic or co-owned by Medtronic and the Company (“Natriuretic Peptide Patents”). Under the Transfer Agreement, the Company received all rights to the Natriuretic Peptide Patents, including the right to grant licenses and to make assignments without approval from Medtronic.

The Transfer Agreement became effective on October 8, 2014 and will expire simultaneously at the expiration of the last to expire of the valid claims. Both parties have the right to terminate the Transfer Agreement upon 30 days written notice to the other party in the event of a default which has not been cured within such 30-day period. In addition, Medtronic has the right to terminate the Transfer Agreement and to have the rights to the Natriuretic Peptide Patents reassigned to it by the Company if either the Company, an affiliate, or a non-party licensee fails to commence a clinical trial of a CD-NP product within 18 months from the effective date.

In the event of a termination of the Transfer Agreement, (i) the Natriuretic Peptide Patents which were not owned or co-owned by the Company prior to the effective date of the Transfer Agreement shall be assigned back to Medtronic; (ii) the Company’s rights in the Natriuretic Peptide Patents that were co-owned by Capricor pursuant to the Clinical Trial Funding Agreement will remain with the Company, subject to the surviving terms and provisions thereof; and (iii) the Company shall assign back to Medtronic those rights that were co-owned by Medtronic pursuant to the Clinical Trial Funding Agreement.

Pursuant to the Transfer Agreement, Medtronic was paid an upfront payment of \$100,000, and the Company is obligated to pay Medtronic a mid-single-digit royalty on net sales of products, a low double-digit percentage of any consideration received from any sublicenses or other grant of rights, and a mid-double-digit percentage of any monetary awards or settlements received by the Company as a result of enforcement of the Natriuretic Peptide Patents against a non-party entity, less the costs and attorney's fees incurred to enforce the Natriuretic Peptide Patents. In addition, there are additional payments that may become due from the Company upon the achievement of certain defined milestones, which payments, in the aggregate, total up to \$7.0 million.

## **8. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

### Lease and Sub-Lease Agreement

As noted above, Capricor Therapeutics is party to lease agreements with CSMC, which holds more than 10% of the outstanding capital stock of Capricor Therapeutics (see Note 6 – “Commitments and Contingencies”). Additionally, Dr. Eduardo Marbán, who holds more than 10% of the outstanding capital stock of Capricor Therapeutics, is the Director of the Cedars-Sinai Heart Institute, the Co-Founder of Capricor and Scientific Advisory Board Chairman of Capricor.

Beginning May 1, 2012, pursuant to a sublease agreement, Capricor subleased part of its office space to Frank Litvack, the Company's Executive Chairman and a member of its Board of Directors, for \$2,500 per month. On April 1, 2013, Capricor entered into a sublease with Reprise Technologies, LLC, a limited liability company which is wholly owned by Dr. Litvack, for \$2,500 per month. The sublease is on a month-to-month basis. For both of the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, Capricor recognized \$30,000 in sublease income from the related party. Sublease income is recorded as a reduction to general and administrative expenses.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**8. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (Continued)**

Consulting Agreements

Effective May 1, 2012, Frank Litvack, the Company's Executive Chairman, entered into a consulting agreement with Capricor whereby Capricor was obligated to pay Dr. Litvack fees of \$4,000 per month for consulting services. Effective January 1, 2013, the payment amount was increased to \$10,000 per month payable for consulting services. The agreement is terminable upon 30 days' notice. On March 24, 2014, Capricor entered into a written consulting agreement with Dr. Litvack memorializing the \$10,000 per month compensation arrangement described above.

Payables to Related Party

At December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had accounts payable and accrued expenses to related parties totaling \$433,712 and \$423,997, respectively. CSMC accounts for approximately \$421,328 and \$423,997 of the total accounts payable and accrued expenses to related parties as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**9. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

January 2015 Financing

On January 9, 2015, the Company entered into a Share Purchase Agreement with select investors pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue and sell to the investors, in a private placement ("PIPE 1"), an aggregate of 2,839,045 shares of its common stock at a price per share of \$3.523 for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$10,000,000.

In connection with PIPE 1, the Company also entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the PIPE 1 investors on January 9, 2015. Pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company is obligated (i) to prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement to register for resale the shares issued in PIPE 1, and (ii) to use its reasonable best efforts to cause the applicable registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, in each case subject to certain deadlines. The Company may also be required to effect certain registrations to register for resale the shares in connection with certain “piggy-back” registration rights granted to the PIPE 1 investors. The Company will be required to pay to each PIPE 1 investor liquidated damages equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such investor pursuant to the PIPE 1 Share Purchase Agreement for the shares per month (up to a cap of 10.0%) if it does not meet certain obligations with respect to the registration of the shares, subject to certain conditions.

On February 2, 2015, the Company entered into an amendment to the PIPE 1 Share Purchase Agreement with certain of the PIPE 1 investors, which amended certain provisions of such Share Purchase Agreement limiting the Company’s ability to issue additional shares of its common stock until the filing of an effective registration statement for the PIPE 1 shares. As a result of such amendment, the restriction on the issuance of additional shares was eliminated.

#### February 2015 Financing

On February 3, 2015, the Company entered into a Share Purchase Agreement with certain accredited investors, pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue and sell to the investors, in a private placement (“PIPE 2”), an aggregate of 1,658,822 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, at a price per share of \$4.25 for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$7,050,000.

In connection with PIPE 2, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the investors in PIPE 2 on February 3, 2015. Pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement for PIPE 2, the Company is obligated (i) to prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement to register for resale the shares issued in PIPE 2, and (ii) to use its reasonable best efforts to cause the applicable registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, in each case subject to certain deadlines. The Company may also be required to effect certain registrations to register for resale the shares in connection with certain “piggy-back” registration rights granted to the PIPE 2 investors. The Company will be required to pay to each PIPE 2 investor liquidated damages equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such investor pursuant to the PIPE 2 Share Purchase Agreement for the shares per month (up to a cap of 10.0%) if it does not meet certain obligations with respect to the registration of the shares, subject to certain conditions.

**CAPRICOR THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2014 AND 2013**

**9. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (Continued)**

Stock Option Grants

In March 2015, the Company granted a total of 821,392 stock options to its employees and directors.

Second Amendment to Office Lease

On March 3, 2015, Capricor executed a Second Amendment to Lease with The Bubble Real Estate Company, LLC, pursuant to which (i) additional space was added to the Company's corporate office lease and (ii) the Company exercised its option to extend the lease term through June 30, 2016. Under the terms of the amendment, commencing February 2, 2015, the base rent will be \$17,957 for one month, and, commencing March 2, 2015, will increase to \$21,420 per month for four months. Commencing July 1, 2015, the base rent will increase to \$22,111 per month for the remainder of the lease term.

Amendment to Exosomes License Agreement

On February 27, 2015, Capricor and CSMC entered into a First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement, thereby amending the Exosomes License Agreement (the "Exosomes License Amendment"). Under the Exosomes License Amendment, (i) the description of patent rights in Schedule A has been replaced by a Revised Schedule A that includes four additional patent applications; (ii) Capricor is required to pay CSMC an upfront fee of \$20,000; (iii) Capricor is required to reimburse CSMC approximately \$34,000 for attorneys' fees and filing fees that were incurred in connection with the additional patent rights; and (iv) Capricor is required to pay CSMC certain defined product development milestone payments upon reaching certain phases of its clinical studies and upon receiving approval of a product from the FDA. The product development milestones range from \$15,000 upon the dosing of the first patient in a Phase I clinical trial of a product to \$75,000 upon receipt of FDA approval of a product. The maximum aggregate amount of milestone payments payable under the Exosomes License Agreement, as amended, is \$190,000.

F-25

4,497,867 Shares

Common Stock

Prospectus

Dated March 30, 2015

We have not authorized anyone to provide any information or make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We do not take responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any information that others may give you. This prospectus relates to the resale by the selling stockholders identified in this prospectus of up to 4,497,867 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of Capricor Therapeutics. All of the shares of common stock held by the selling stockholders were issued by us in private placement transactions. We are not offering any shares of our common stock for sale under this prospectus and we will not receive any part of the proceeds from sales of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholders. The selling stockholders will bear all commissions and discounts, if any, attributable to the sale or other disposition of the shares. We will bear all costs, expenses and fees in connection with the registration of the shares. The selling stockholders may, from time to time, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any or all of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus on terms to be determined at the time of sale through ordinary brokerage transactions or through any other means described in this prospectus under the section entitled "Plan of Distribution". The prices at which the selling stockholders may sell the shares will be determined by the prevailing market price for the shares or in negotiated transactions. The information contained in this prospectus or in any applicable free writing prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition and results of operations may have changed since that date.

No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States to permit a public offering of the common stock or possession or distribution of this prospectus in that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any



restrictions as to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.